

DRAFT ANNUAL BUDGET AND SUPPORTING DOCUMENTATION OF A MUNICIPALITY

March 2011 1

DRAFT ANNUAL BUDGET OF

ENGCOBO MUNICIPALITY

2020/21 TO 2022/23 MEDIUM TERM REVENUE AND EXPENDITURE FORECASTS

Copies of this document can be viewed:

- In the Mayor's office on municipal buildings
 - At www.engcobolm.org.za

Table of Contents

List of Tables

| Table 1 Consolidated Overview of the 2020/21 MTREF | 4 |
|--|------|
| Table 4 Comparison of proposed rates to levied for the 2020/21 financial year | 10 |
| Table 6 MBRR Table SA14 – Household bills | 19 |
| Table 7 Summary of operating expenditure by standard classification item | 20 |
| Table 8 Operational repairs and maintenance | 22 |
| Table 9 Repairs and maintenance per asset class | 24 |
| Table 10 2020/21 Medium-term capital budget per vote | 25 |
| Table 11 MBRR Table A1 - Budget Summary | 27 |
| 5. Even though the Council is placing great emphasis on securing the financial sustainabilit | ij |
| of the municipality, this is not being done at the expense of services to the poor. The section Free Services shows that the amount spent on Free Basic Services and the revenue cost of f services provided by the municipality continues to increase. In addition, the municipality continues to make progress in addressing service delivery backlogs. Table 12 MBRR Table A2 | free |
| Budgeted Financial Performance (revenue and expenditure by standard classification) | 30 |
| Table 13 MBRR Table A3 - Budgeted Financial Performance (revenue and expenditure by municipal | |
| vote) | 34 |
| Table 14 MBRR Table A4 - Budgeted Financial Performance (revenue and expenditure) | 36 |
| Table 15 MBRR Table A5 - Budgeted Capital Expenditure by vote, standard classification and funding | |
| source | 39 |
| Table 16 MBRR Table A6 - Budgeted Financial Position | 41 |
| Table 17 MBRR Table A7 - Budgeted Cash Flow Statement | 44 |
| Table 18 MBRR Table A8 - Cash Backed Reserves/Accumulated Surplus Reconciliation | 45 |
| Table 19 MBRR Table A10 - Basic Service Delivery Measurement | |
| Table 20 IDP Strategic Objectives | 60 |
| Table 21 MBRR Table SA4 - Reconciliation between the IDP strategic objectives and budgeted revenu | |
| Table 22 MBRR Table SA5 - Reconciliation between the IDP strategic objectives and budgeted operat expenditure | ing |
| Table 23 MBRR Table SA6 - Reconciliation between the IDP strategic objectives and budgeted capital | |
| expenditure | |
| Table 24 MBRR Table SA8 - Performance indicators and benchmarks | |
| Table 25 MBRR Table A7 - Budget cash flow statement | |
| Table 26 MBRR Table A8 - Cash backed reserves/accumulated surplus reconciliation | |
| Table 27 MBRR SA10 – Funding compliance measurement | |
| Table 28 MBRR SA22 - Summary of councillor and staff henefits | 96 |
| | |

March 2011

| Table 29 | MBRR SA23 - Salaries, allowances and benefits (political office bearers/councillors/ senior | |
|-----------|---|--------------|
| manager | s) | 99 |
| Table 30 | MBRR SA24 – Ssummary of personnel numbers | .100 |
| Table 31 | MBRR SA25 - Budgeted monthly revenue and expenditure | . 103 |
| Table 32 | MBRR SA26 - Budgeted monthly revenue and expenditure (municipal vote) | . 105 |
| Table 33 | MBRR SA27 - Budgeted monthly revenue and expenditure (standard classification) | . 107 |
| Table 34 | MBRR SA28 - Budgeted monthly capital expenditure (municipal vote) | .110 |
| Table 35 | MBRR SA29 - Budgeted monthly capital expenditure (standard classification) | . 111 |
| Table 36 | MBRR SA30 - Budgeted monthly cash flow | . 113 |
| Table 37 | MBRR SA 34a - Capital expenditure on new assets by asset class | . 115 |
| Table 38 | MBRR SA34b - Capital expenditure on the renewal of existing assets by asset class | .118 |
| Table 39 | MBRR SA34c - Repairs and maintenance expenditure by asset class | .119 |
| Table 40 | MBRR SA35 - Future financial implications of the capital budget | .120 |
| Table 41 | MBRR SA36 - Detailed capital budget per municipal vote | .122 |
| Table 42 | MBRR Table SA3 – Supporting detail to Statement of Financial Position | . 127 |
| Table 43 | MBRR SA32 – List of external mechanisms | . 130 |
| | | |
| List of | f Figures | |
| Figure 1 | Main operational expenditure categories for the 2020/21 financial year | 22 |
| Figure 2 | Capital Infrastructure Programme Error! Bookmark not defi | ined. |
| Figure 3 | Expenditure by major type Error! Bookmark not define | d. 17 |
| Figure 4 | Depreciation in relation to repairs and maintenance over the MTREF | 51 |
| Figure 5 | Planning, budgeting and reporting cycle | 70 |
| Figure 6 | Definition of performance information concepts | 71 |
| Figure 7 | Breakdown of operating revenue over the 2020/21 MTREF Error! Bookmark not defi | ined. |
| Figure 8 | Sources of capital revenue for the 2020/21 financial year | 82 |
| Figure 9 | Growth in outstanding borrowing (long-term liabilities) Error! Bookmark not defi | ned. |
| Figure 10 | Cash and cash equivalents / Cash backed reserves and accumulated funds Error! Book | mark |
| not defin | ned. | |

Abbreviations and Acronyms

| ASGISA Accelerated and Shared Growth Initiative BPC Budget Planning Committee CBD Central Business District CFO Chief Financial Officer CM Municipality Manager CPI Consumer Price Index CRRF Capital Replacement Reserve Fund DBSA Development Bank of South Africa DORA Division of Revenue Act DWA Department of Water Affairs MEC Member of the Executive Committee MFMA Municipal Financial Management Act Programme MIG Municipal Infrastructure Grant MMC Member of Mayoral Committee MPRA Municipal Properties Rates Act MSA Municipal Systems Act MTEF Medium-term Expenditure Framework MTREF Medium-term Revenue and | AMR | Automated Meter Reading | l | litre |
|---|---------------|----------------------------------|-------|------------------------------------|
| BPC Budget Planning Committee CBD Central Business District CFO Chief Financial Officer CM Municipality Manager CPI Consumer Price Index CRRF Capital Replacement Reserve Fund DBSA Development Bank of South Africa DoRA Division of Revenue Act DWA Department of Water Affairs MFMA Municipal Financial Management Act Programme MMC Member of Mayoral Committee MPRA Municipal Properties Rates Act MSA Municipal Systems Act MMSA Municipal Systems Act MTEF Medium-term Expenditure Framework MTREF Medium-term Revenue and | ASGISA | Accelerated and Shared Growth | LED | Local Economic Development |
| CBD Central Business District Programme CFO Chief Financial Officer MIG Municipal Infrastructure Grant CM Municipality Manager MMC Member of Mayoral Committee CPI Consumer Price Index MPRA Municipal Properties Rates Act CRRF Capital Replacement Reserve Fund DBSA Development Bank of South Africa DoRA Division of Revenue Act DWA Department of Water Affairs MTREF Medium-term Revenue and | | Initiative | MEC | Member of the Executive Committee |
| CBD Central Business District Programme CFO Chief Financial Officer MIG Municipal Infrastructure Grant CM Municipality Manager MMC Member of Mayoral Committee CPI Consumer Price Index MPRA Municipal Properties Rates Act CRRF Capital Replacement Reserve Fund DBSA Development Bank of South Africa DoRA Division of Revenue Act DWA Department of Water Affairs MTREF Medium-term Revenue and | BPC | Budget Planning Committee | MFMA | Municipal Financial Management Act |
| CM Municipality Manager CPI Consumer Price Index CRRF Capital Replacement Reserve Fund DBSA Development Bank of South Africa DoRA Division of Revenue Act DWA Department of Water Affairs MMC Member of Mayoral Committee MPRA Municipal Properties Rates Act MSA Municipal Systems Act MTEF Medium-term Expenditure Framework MTREF Medium-term Revenue and | CBD | | | Programme |
| CPI Consumer Price Index MPRA Municipal Properties Rates Act CRRF Capital Replacement Reserve Fund DBSA Development Bank of South Africa DoRA Division of Revenue Act DWA Department of Water Affairs MPRA Municipal Properties Rates Act MSA Municipal Systems Act MTEF Medium-term Expenditure Framework MTREF Medium-term Revenue and | CFO | Chief Financial Officer | MIG | Municipal Infrastructure Grant |
| CRRF Capital Replacement Reserve Fund MSA Municipal Systems Act DBSA Development Bank of South Africa MTEF Medium-term Expenditure DoRA Division of Revenue Act Framework DWA Department of Water Affairs MTREF Medium-term Revenue and | CM | Municipality Manager | MMC | Member of Mayoral Committee |
| DBSA Development Bank of South Africa MTEF Medium-term Expenditure DoRA Division of Revenue Act Framework DWA Department of Water Affairs MTREF Medium-term Revenue and | CPI | Consumer Price Index | MPRA | Municipal Properties Rates Act |
| DoRA Division of Revenue Act Framework DWA Department of Water Affairs MTREF Medium-term Revenue and | CRRF | Capital Replacement Reserve Fund | MSA | Municipal Systems Act |
| DWA Department of Water Affairs MTREF Medium-term Revenue and | DBSA | Development Bank of South Africa | MTEF | Medium-term Expenditure |
| · · | DoRA | Division of Revenue Act | | Framework |
| | | Department of Water Affairs | MTREF | Medium-term Revenue and |
| | EE | Employment Equity | | Expenditure Framework |
| EEDSM Energy Efficiency Demand Side NERSA National Electri Municipality | EEDSM | , | NERSA | , |
| Management Regulator South Africa | | | | |
| EM Executive Mayor NGO Non-Governmental organisations | | | | |
| FBS Free basic services NKPIs National Key Performance Indicators | | | | |
| GAMAP Generally Accepted Municipal OHS Occupational Health and Safety | GAMAP | | | |
| Accounting Practice OP Operational Plan | | | _ | |
| GDP Gross domestic product PBO Public Benefit Organisations | | • | _ | |
| GDS Gauteng Growth and Development PHC Provincial Health Care | GDS | • | _ | _ |
| Strategy PMS Performance Management System | | Strategy | | |
| GFS Government Financial Statistics PPE Property Plant and Equipment | _ | | | |
| GRAP General Recognised Accounting PPP Public Private Partnership | GRAP | General Recognised Accounting | | |
| Practice PTIS Public Transport Infrastructure | | | PTIS | |
| HR Human Resources System | | | | · · |
| HSRC Human Science Research Council RG Restructuring Grant | _ | _ | | |
| IDP Integrated Development Strategy RSC Regional Services Council | | | _ | • |
| IT Information Technology SALGA South African Local Government | | | SALGA | |
| kl kilolitre Association | kl | kilolitre | | |
| km kilometre SAPS South African Police Service | km | | | |
| KPA Key Performance Area SDBIP Service Delivery Budget | | | SDBIP | , , |
| KPI Key Performance Indicator Implementation Plan | | | | |
| kWh kilowatt SMME Small Micro and Medium Enterprises | kWh | kilowatt | SMME | Small Micro and Medium Enterprises |

Part 1 - Annual Budget

1.1 Mayor's Report

In his Budget Speech to Parliament on 20 February 2020, the Minister of Finance said: "We cannot expect to do the same old things and expect different results". In the past three years, the world economy has gone through its deepest recession in over 70 years. Signals are that the recovery is still fragile and many commentators caution that current positive economic trends may be short-lived and that the world economy may yet experience a second recessionary wave. Among the impacts are the serious cash flow challenges currently being experienced by the municipality due to among other things declining collection rates; historic expenditure patterns and a general lack of "doing business smarter".

Management within local government has a significant role to play in strengthening the link between the citizen and government's overall priorities and spending plans. The goal should be to enhance service delivery aimed at improving the quality of life for all people within the Engcobo municipality. Budgeting is primarily about the choices that the municipality has to make between competing priorities and fiscal realities. The challenge is to do more with the available resources. We need to remain focused on the effective delivery of the core municipal services through the application of efficient and effective service delivery mechanisms.

The application of sound financial management principles for the compilation of the municipally financial plan is essential and critical to ensure that the Municipality remains financially viable and that sustainable municipal services are provided economically and equitably to all communities.

And so on...

1.2 Council Resolutions

On 26 March 2020 the Council of Engcobo Local Municipality met in the Council Chambers of Engcobo Local Municipality council chamber to consider the draft annual budget of the municipality for the financial year 2020/21. The Council approved and adopted the following resolutions:

1. The Council of Engcobo Local Municipality, acting in terms of section 24 of the Municipal Finance Management Act, (Act 56 of 2003) approves and adopts:

March 2011 1

- 1.1. The draft annual budget of the municipality for the financial year 2020/21 and the multi-year and single-year capital appropriations as set out in the following tables:
 - 1.1.1. Budgeted Financial Performance (revenue and expenditure by standard classification) as contained in Table 18 on page 24:
 - 1.1.2. Budgeted Financial Performance (revenue and expenditure by municipal vote) as contained in Table 19 on page 26;
 - 1.1.3. Budgeted Financial Performance (revenue by source and expenditure by type) as contained in Table 21 on page 28; and
 - 1.1.4. Multi-year and single-year capital appropriations by municipal vote and standard classification and associated funding by source as contained in Table 22 on page 30.
- 1.2. The financial position, cash flow budget, cash-backed reserve/accumulated surplus, asset management and basic service delivery targets are approved as set out in the following tables:
 - 1.2.1. Budgeted Financial Position as contained in Table 23 on page 32;
 - 1.2.2. Budgeted Cash Flows as contained in Table 24 on page 34;
 - 1.2.3. Cash backed reserves and accumulated surplus reconciliation as contained in Table 25 on page 34;
 - 1.2.4. Asset management as contained in Table 26 on page 36; and
 - 1.2.5. Basic service delivery measurement as contained in Table 27 on page 38.
- 2. The Council of Engcobo Local Municipality, acting in terms of section 75A of the Local Government: Municipal Systems Act (Act 32 of 2000) approves and adopts with effect from 1 July 2019:
 - 2.1. The tariffs for property rates.
 - 2.2. The tariffs for solid waste services.
 - 2.3. And other tariffs.
- 3. The Council of Engcobo Local Municipality, acting in terms of 75A of the Local Government: Municipal Systems Act (Act 32 of 2000) approves and adopts with effect from 1 July 2019 the tariffs for other services, as set out in Annexures G1 to G21 respectively.
- 4. To give proper effect to the municipality's annual budget, the Council of Engcobo Local Municipality approves:
 - 4.1. That cash backing is implemented through the utilisation of a portion of the revenue generated from property rates to ensure that all capital reserves and provisions, unspent long-term loans and unspent conditional grants are cash backed as required in terms of the municipality's funding and reserves policy as prescribed by section 8 of the Municipal Budget and Reporting Regulations.

.

1.3 Executive Summary

The application of sound financial management principles for the compilation of the municipality's financial plan is essential and critical to ensure that the municipality remains financially viable and that municipal services are provided sustainably, economically and equitably to all communities.

The municipality business and service delivery priorities were reviewed as part of this year's planning and budget process. Where appropriate, funds were transferred from low- to high-priority programmes so as to maintain sound financial stewardship. A critical review was also undertaken of expenditures on noncore and 'nice to have' items. Key areas where savings were realized were on telephone and internet usage, printing, workshops, overseas and national travel, accommodation, and catering.

The municipality has embarked on implementing a range of revenue collection strategies to optimize the collection of debt owed by consumers. Furthermore, the municipality has undertaken various customer care initiatives to ensure the municipality truly involves all citizens in the process of ensuring a people lead government.

National Treasury's MFMA Circular No. 98, 99 and salary and wage collective agreement were used to guide the compilation of the 2020/21 MTREF.

The main challenges experienced during the compilation of the 2020/21 MTREF can be summarised as follows:

- The ongoing difficulties in the national and local economy;
- Aging and poorly maintained roads infrastructure;
- The need to reprioritise projects and expenditure within the existing resource envelope given the cash flow realities and declining cash position of the municipality;
- Affordability of capital projects original allocations had to be reduced and the operational expenditure associated with prior
 year's capital investments needed to be factored into the budget as part of the 2020/21 MTREF process; and
- Availability of affordable capital.

The following budget principles and guidelines directly informed the compilation of the 2020/21 MTREF:

- Intermediate service level standards were used to inform the measurable objectives, targets and backlog eradication goals;
- Tariff and property rate increases should be affordable and should generally not exceed inflation as measured by the CPI, except where there are price increases in the inputs of services that are beyond the control of the municipality's. In addition, tariffs need to remain or move towards being cost reflective, and should take into account the need to address infrastructure backlogs;
- There will be no budget allocated to national and provincial funded projects unless the necessary grants to the municipality are reflected in the national and provincial budget and have been gazetted as required by the annual Division of Revenue Act.

In view of the aforementioned, the following table is a consolidated overview of the proposed 2020/21 Medium-term Revenue and Expenditure Framework:

Table 1 Consolidated Overview of the 2020/21 MTREF

| Description | Adjusted Budget | Draft Budget | Draft Budget | Draft Budget |
|------------------------------------|-----------------|--------------|--------------|--------------|
| | R′000 | R′000 | R′000 | R'000 |
| | 2019/20 | 2020/21 | 2021/22 | 2022/23 |
| Operating Revenue | 287,739 | 269,527 | 257,654 | 265,244 |
| Operating Expenditure | 236,270 | 247,520 | 252,794 | 264,801 |
| Surplus/(Deficit) | 51,469 | 22,007 | 4,860 | 443 |
| | | | | |
| Capital Expenditure | 101,785 | 62,997 | 66,759 | 69,830 |
| Total Deficit (non- cash items) | -50,316 | -40,990 | -61,899 | -69,387 |

Total operating revenue has decreased by 6 per cent for the 2020/21 financial year when compared to the 2019/20 Adjustments Budget. For the 2021/22 outer year, operational revenue will increase by 4 percent and 2021/22 it has decreased by 3 per cent respectively, equating to a total revenue growth of R11, 873 million increase and decrease of R 7,590 million.

Total operating expenditure for the 2020/21 financial year has been appropriated at R 247 million and translates into a budgeted surplus of R 22 million. When compared to the 2018/19 Adjustments Budget, operational expenditure has grown by 5 per cent in the 2020/21 budget and by 2 and 5 per cent for each of the respective outer years of the MTREF. The operating surplus for the two outer years steadily decreased to R14, 8 million and decrease to at R443 thousand. These surpluses will be used to fund capital expenditure and to further ensure cash backing of reserves and funds.

The capital budget of R62 million for 2020/21 is 38 per cent less when compared to the 209/20 Adjustment Budget. The reduction is due to projects that were funded internally that we not going to have in this financial year i.e. purchase of yellow plant and electrification projects that were funded internally. A substantial portion of the capital budget will be funded from capital grants and internally generated revenue. Capital grants is the major contributor of the MTREF capital budget. The balance will be funded from internally generated funds.

1.4 Operating Revenue Framework

For Engcobo Local Municipality continue improving the quality of services provided to its citizens it needs to generate the required revenue. In these tough economic times strong revenue management is fundamental to the financial sustainability of every municipality. The reality is that we are faced with development backlogs and poverty. The expenditure required to address these challenges will inevitably always exceed available funding; hence difficult choices have to be made in relation to tariff increases and balancing expenditures against realistically anticipated revenues.

The municipality's revenue strategy is built around the following key components:

- National Treasury's guidelines and macroeconomic policy;
- Efficient revenue management, which aims to ensure a 95 per cent annual collection rate for property rates and other key service charges;
- Achievement of full cost recovery of specific user charges especially in relation to trading services;
- Determining the tariff escalation rate by establishing/calculating the revenue requirement of each service;
- The municipality's Property Rates Policy approved in terms of the Municipal Property Rates Act, 2004 (Act 6 of 2004) (MPRA);
- Increase ability to extend new services and recover costs;
- The municipality's Indigent Policy and rendering of free basic services; and
- Tariff policies of the municipality.

The following table is a summary of the 2020/21 MTREF (classified by main revenue source):

| Description | Ref | 2016/17 | 2017/18 | 2017/18 2018/19 Current Year 2019/20 2020/21 Medium Term Re Frames | | | Current Year 2019/20 | | um Term Revenue 8 Framework | & Expenditure | |
|--|-----|--------------------|--------------------|--|--------------------|--------------------|-----------------------|-------------------|--------------------------------|---------------------------|---------------------------|
| R thousand | 1 | Audited Outcome | Audited Outcome | Audited Outcome | Original Budget | Adjusted Budget | Full Year Forecast | Pre-audit outcome | Budget Year 2020/21 | Budget Year +1 2021/22 | Budget Year +2 2022/23 |
| Revenue By Source | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Property rates | 2 | 3,720 | 3,921 | 4,178 | 4,503 | 6,919 | 6,919 | 6,919 | 6,883 | 7,199 | 7,530 |
| Service charges - refuse revenue | 2 | 906 | 961 | 1,044 | 1,195 | 1,195 | 1,195 | 1,195 | 1,409 | 1,473 | 1,541 |
| Rental of facilities and equipment | | 284 | 266 | 163 | 322 | 322 | 322 | 322 | 539 | 564 | 590 |
| Interest earned - external investments | | 5,930 | 6,372 | 5,611 | 9,500 | 6,500 | 6,500 | 6,500 | 3,800 | 3,975 | 4,158 |
| Interest earned - outstanding debtors | | 429 | 500 | 603 | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Fines, penalties and forfeits | | 1,296 | 1,215 | 423 | 1,700 | 1,700 | 1,700 | 1,700 | 1,800 | 1,883 | 1,969 |
| Licences and permits | | 3,027 | 1,959 | 2,359 | 3,800 | 3,800 | 3,800 | 3,800 | 3,700 | 3,870 | 4,048 |
| Transfers and subsidies | | 71,441 | 57,339 | 33,794 | 60,181 | 60,181 | 60,181 | 60,181 | 77,340 | 58,904 | 57,886 |
| Transfers and subsidies | | 135,402 | 137,783 | 141,495 | 153,664 | 154,864 | 154,864 | 154,864 | 162,731 | 175,426 | 183,796 |
| Other revenue | 2 | 2,918 | 1,140 | 1,104 | 17,365 | 52,258 | 52,258 | 52,258 | 11,342 | 11,864 | 12,409 |
| Gain | | - | 103 | - | - | - | - | - | _ | _ | _ |
| | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Total Revenue by Vote | 2 | 225,322 | 211,559 | 190,773 | 252,230 | 287,740 | 287,740 | 287,740 | 269,543 | 265,158 | 273,728 |

In line with the formats prescribed by the Municipal Budget and Reporting Regulations, capital transfers and contributions are excluded from the operating statement, as inclusion of these revenue sources would distort the calculation of the operating surplus/deficit.

Revenue generated from rates and services charges forms a significant percentage of the revenue basket for the municipality. In the 2020/21 financial year, revenue from rates and services charges totalled R 8,291 million.

Total operating revenue has decreased by R18 212 million for 2020/21 financial year when compared to the 2019/20 adjustment budget because in 2018/19 there were projects that were rolled over. For the two outer year years, operational revenue have been increased by 4, 5% respectively.

Table SA18 Transfers and grant receipts:

| Description | Re f | | | | Current Year 2019/20 | | Current Year 2019/20 2020/21 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework | | | |
|--|---------|--------------------|--------------------|--------------------|----------------------|--------------------|--|---------------------------|------------------------------|------------------------------|
| R thousand | | Audited Outcome | Audited Outcome | Audited Outcome | Original Budget | Adjusted Budget | Full Year Forecast | Budget Year 2020/21 | Budget Year +1 2021/22 | Budget Year +2 2022/23 |
| RECEIPTS: | 1, 2 | | | | | | | | | |
| - <u>Operating Transfers and Grants</u> | | | | | | | | | | |
| National Government: | | 134,507 | 137,199 | 139,991 | 152,864 | 152,864 | 152,864 | 161,881 | 167,782 | 175,166 |
| Local Government Equitable Share | | 130,882 | 134,108 | 136,131 | 148,281 | 148,281 | 148,281 | 156,738 | 166,082 | 173,466 |
| Finance Management | | 1,625 | 1,700 | 1,700 | 1,700 | 1,700 | 1,700 | 1,700 | 1,700 | 1,700 |
| EPWP Incentive | | 2,000 | 1,391 | 2,160 | 2,883 | 2,883 | 2,883 | 3,443 | - | _ |
| Provincial Government: | | 650 | 650 | 420 | 700 | 700 | 700 | 700 | - | - |
| Sport and Recreation Other transfers/grants [insert description] | | 650 | 650 | 420 | 700 | 700 | 700 | 700 | | |
| District Municipality: | | _ | _ | 1,200 | - | _ | _ | - | _ | _ |
| CHDM GRANT | | | | 1,200 | - | 1,200 | 1,200 | | | |
| Other grant providers: | | - | - | - | 100 | 100 | 100 | 150 | 157 | 164 |
| LG SETA | | | | | 100 | 100 | 100 | 150 | 157 | 164 |
| Total Operating Transfers and Grants | 5 | 135,157 | 137,849 | 141,611 | 153,664 | 153,664 | 153,664 | 162,731 | 167,939 | 175,330 |
| Capital Transfers and Grants | | | | | | | | | | |
| National Government: | | 62,503 | 55,584 | 33,794 | 60,181 | 60,181 | 60,181 | 77,340 | 58,904 | 57,686 |
| Municipal Infrastructure Grant (MIG) | | 32,503 | 42,584 | 33,794 | 38,525 | 38,525 | 38,525 | 38,284 | 41,403 | 43,686 |
| Integrated national electrification programme (municipal) grant | | 30,000 | 13,000 | - | 21,656 | 21,656 | 21,656 | 39,056 | 17,501 | 14,000 |
| Provincial Government: | | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ |

| Other capital transfers/grants [insert description] | | | | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|
| District Municipality: | | _ | 3,200 | 4,000 | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ |
| CHDM GRANT | | | 3,200 | 4,000 | | | | | | |
| Other grant providers: LG SETA | | _ | _ | - | _ | - | - | _ | _ | - |
| Total Capital Transfers and Grants | 5 | 62,503 | 58,784 | 37,794 | 60,181 | 60,181 | 60,181 | 77,340 | 58,904 | 57,686 |
| TOTAL RECEIPTS OF TRANSFERS & GRANTS | | 197,660 | 196,633 | 179,405 | 213,845 | 213,845 | 213,845 | 240,071 | 226,843 | 233,016 |

Operating grants and transfers totals R 162,731 million in the 2020/21 financial year and steadily increases to R 175,426 million by 2021/22. Capital grants amount to R 77,340. The following above gives a breakdown of the various operating grants & capital and subsidies allocated to the municipality over the medium term:

Tariff-setting is a pivotal and strategic part of the compilation of any budget. When rates, tariffs and other charges were revised, local economic conditions, input costs and the affordability of services were taken into account to ensure the financial sustainability of the Municipality.

National Treasury continues to encourage municipalities to keep increases in rates, tariffs and other charges as low as possible. Municipalities must justify in their budget documentation all increases in excess of the 6 per cent upper boundary of the South African Reserve Bank's inflation target. Excessive increases are likely to be counterproductive, resulting in higher levels of non-payment.

It must also be appreciated that the consumer price index, as measured by CPI, is not a good measure of the cost increases of goods and services relevant to municipalities. The basket of goods and services utilised for the calculation of the CPI consist of items such as food, petrol and medical services, whereas the cost drivers of a municipality are informed by items such as the cost of remuneration,. The current challenge facing the Municipality is managing the gap between cost drivers and tariffs levied, as any shortfall must be made up by either operational efficiency gains or service level reductions. Within this framework the Municipality has undertaken the tariff setting process relating to service charges as follows.

1.5 Property Rates

Property rates cover the cost of the provision of general services. Determining the effective property rate tariff is therefore an integral part of the municipality's budgeting process.

National Treasury's MFMA Circular No. 51 deals, inter alia with the implementation of the Municipal Property Rates Act, with the regulations issued by the Department of Co-operative Governance. These regulations came into effect on 1 July 2009 and prescribe the rate ratio for the non-residential categories, public service infrastructure and agricultural properties relative to residential properties to be 0, 25:1. The implementation of these regulations was done in the previous budget process and the Property Rates Policy of the Municipality has been amended accordingly.

The following stipulations in the Property Rates Policy are highlighted:

- The first R15 000 of the market value of a property used for residential purposes is excluded from the rate-able value (Section 17(h) of the MPRA). In addition to this rebate, a further R25 000 reduction on the market value of a property will be granted in terms of the Municipality's own Property Rates Policy;
- 35 per cent rebate will be granted on all residential properties (including state owned residential properties);
- 100 per cent rebate will be granted to registered indigents in terms of the Indigent Policy;
- For pensioners, physically and mentally disabled persons, a maximum/total rebate of 50 per cent (calculated on a sliding scale) will be granted to owners of rate-able property if the total gross income of the applicant and/or his/her spouse, if any, does not to exceed the amount equal to twice the annual state pension as approved by the National Government for a financial year. In this regard the following stipulations are relevant:
 - The rate-able property concerned must be occupied only by the applicant and his/her spouse, if any, and by dependants without income;
 - The applicant must submit proof of his/her age and identity and, in the case of a physically or mentally handicapped person, proof of certification by a Medical Officer of Health, also proof of the annual income from a social pension;
 - The applicant's account must be paid in full, or if not, an arrangement to pay the debt should be in place; and
 - The property must be categorized as residential.
- The Municipality may award a 100 per cent grant-in-aid on the assessment rates of rate-able properties of certain classes such
 as registered welfare organizations, institutions or organizations performing charitable work, sports grounds used for purposes
 of amateur sport. The owner of such a property must apply to the Chief Financial Officer in the prescribed format for such a
 grant.

The categories of rate-able properties for purposes of levying rates and the proposed rates for the 2020/21 financial year based on a 10 per cent increase from 1 July 2011 is contained below:

Table 2 Comparison of proposed rates to levied for the 2020/21 financial year

| Draft Tariffs 2020-2021 Final Tariffs and charges | 2019/20 | 2020/21 |
|---|----------|----------|
| Refuse Removal | R | R |
| Domestic/Residential | 157.39 | 165.73 |
| Commercial /Bussines | 459.06 | 483.39 |
| Government properties | 459.06 | 483.39 |
| Agricultural premises used for Residential | 157.39 | 165.73 |
| Special Refuse | 770.99 | 814.17 |
| Special bussiness Refuse | 1,446.31 | 1,522.96 |
| Entrance on the dumping site special refuse | | |
| Truck (Load) | 530.91 | 559.05 |
| Bakkie (Load) | 294.95 | 310.58 |
| Maintainance of the vacant plot | 471.92 | 496.93 |
| Rates | | |
| Residential | 0.0149 | 0.0149 |
| Bussiness | 0.0184 | 0.0173 |
| Government properties | 0.0184 | 0.0173 |
| Vacant Land | 0.0191 | 0.0180 |
| Public Service infrastructure | 0.0037 | 0.0037 |
| Agricultural for bussiness and comercial | 0.0037 | 0.0037 |

| Hall Hire | | |
|--|----------|----------|
| Town Hall | | |
| Security deposit | 2,515.33 | 2,648.64 |
| Hiring (Church, Memorial Service and Meetings) | 880.37 | 927.03 |
| Hiring (Weddings,Concerts etc) | 1,886.50 | 1,986.48 |
| Indoor Sport Center | | |
| Security Deposit | 3,773.00 | 3,972.97 |
| Hiring (Church, Memorial Service and Meetings) | 1,131.89 | 1,191.88 |
| Hiring (Weddings,Concerts etc) | 2,138.03 | 2,251.35 |
| Zandile Kilwa Multi Purpose Center | | |
| Security deposit | 1,111.97 | 1,170.90 |
| Hiring (Church, Memorial Service and Meetings) | 333.59 | 351.27 |
| Hiring (Weddings,Concerts etc) | 722.78 | 761.09 |
| Nkondlo Guide center | | |
| Hiring (Church, Memorial Service and Meetings) | 277.99 | 292.72 |
| Hiring (Weddings,Concerts etc) | 389.19 | 409.82 |
| Cemetery | | |
| Sale aldult Plot | 865.27 | 913.73 |
| Sale aldult Plot (double) | 1,632.49 | 1,719.01 |
| Sale of childrens plot | 523.24 | 550.97 |
| Digging of the hole | 412.93 | 434.82 |
| Plantation | | |
| Firewood (Per head load) | 402.19 | 423.51 |
| Firewood (Per ton) | 27.38 | 28.83 |

| Building Poles (Per pole) | 41.30 | 43.49 |
|--|----------|----------|
| Stadiums | | |
| Occasion with no gates(per day) | 628.83 | 662.16 |
| Occasion with gate takings(per day) | 880.37 | 927.03 |
| School Per day | 628.83 | 662.16 |
| Pound Fees | | |
| Pound Fees per head per day(Cattle,horses and donkeys) | 125.76 | 132.43 |
| Pound Fees per head per day(Sheep and goats) | 75.50 | 79.50 |
| Sustenance per day for donkeys, cattle and horses | 50.26 | 52.92 |
| Sustenance per day for pigs | 56.63 | 59.80 |
| Damages (Cattle, horse and donkeys) | 62.88 | 66.21 |
| Damages (sheep,goats and pigs) | 37.75 | 39.75 |
| Swimming Pool | | |
| Adult | 10.39 | 10.94 |
| Children | 6.14 | 6.48 |
| School Groups (51-100) | 412.46 | 434.32 |
| School Groups (101-200) | 81.55 | 85.87 |
| School Groups (201-500) | 906.79 | 954.85 |
| School Groups (500+) | 1,135.44 | 1,195.62 |
| Swimming Pool hire | 1,268.76 | 1,336.00 |
| Security Fee | 1,583.41 | 1,667.33 |
| Machinery and Equipment | | |
| Hiring of TLB | 705.17 | 742.54 |
| Hiring of Grader per | 8,502.56 | 8,978.70 |

| | 1 | 1 |
|--|-----------|-----------|
| Hiring of bomag roller per day | 4,158.79 | 4,379.21 |
| Removal of the container per hour | 349.93 | 368.48 |
| Low Bed unloading time per hour | 935.47 | 985.05 |
| Rate per Km's | 34.57 | 36.40 |
| Hiring of Dozer per hour | 920.84 | 969.64 |
| Building Plans | | |
| Building Plan / Land Development Process | | |
| Plan of 20 sqm | 501.65 | 528.24 |
| Every addition 10 sqm | 179.81 | 189.34 |
| Boundary walls and extension per sqm | 18.64 | 19.68 |
| | | |
| | | |
| | | |
| Construction within commonage without building plan approved | | |
| by the municipality as outlined in the National building Regulations | | |
| Residential | 8,174.82 | 8,608.09 |
| Bussines and comercial | 25,153.29 | 26,486.41 |
| Development Planning Tariff fees | | |
| Application for Consent | | |
| Application fees | 1,671.30 | 1,759.88 |
| Application for Rezoning | | |
| Application fees | | |
| Erven 0 – 2500m² | 1,671.66 | 1,760.26 |

| Erven 2501 – 5000m ² | 3,343.67 | 3,520.88 |
|---|-----------|-----------|
| Erven 5001 – 10 000m ² | 6,687.33 | 7,041.76 |
| Erven 1 ha – 5 ha | 10,030.70 | 10,562.33 |
| Erven over 5 ha | 11,702.89 | 12,323.14 |
| Application for departure from building lines and Spaza Shop application fees | | |
| Erven smaller than 500m ² | 167.17 | 176.03 |
| Erven 500m²-750m² | 334.36 | 352.08 |
| Erven larger than 750m ² | 675.43 | 711.23 |
| Application for subdivision – application fees | | |
| Basic Fee | 836.68 | 881.02 |
| Charge per subdivision(Reminder considered a subdivision) | 83.61 | 88.04 |
| Application for removal of restriction | 6 607 00 | 7.044.76 |
| Advertisement fees | 6,687.33 | 7,041.76 |
| Extension of Time | 321.02 | 338.03 |
| Amendments of existing subdivisions and Rezonings | 1,003.06 | 1,059.23 |
| Subdvisions into more than 80 erven (Township establishment) | 10,189.34 | 10,729.38 |
| Consolidation | 422.40 | 444.79 |
| Town Planning Scheme Document | 334.36 | 352.08 |
| Town Planning Scheme – CD | 83.53 | 87.96 |
| - | | |

| Any other application not provided elsewhere in this schedule of | | |
|--|----------|----------|
| fees | 2,112.00 | 2,223.94 |
| Valuation Rates Clearance | | |
| Issuing of Clearance Certificate | 125.76 | 132.43 |
| Valuation Certificate | 125.76 | 132.43 |
| Zoning Certificate | 125.76 | 132.43 |
| SDF Hardcopy | 211.20 | 223.03 |
| SDF Softcopy | 105.60 | 111.20 |
| Ploting and printing | | |
| A4 | 10.56 | 11.12 |
| A3 | 21.12 | 22.24 |
| A2 | 52.80 | 55.60 |
| A1 | 78.98 | 83.17 |
| A0 | 105.60 | 111.20 |
| Tender Document | | |
| Informal Tender | 250.00 | 250.00 |
| Formal Tender | 600.00 | 600.00 |
| Ploughing | | |
| Ploughing per hour | | |
| Per Hactare | 500.00 | 500.00 |
| Ploughing per hour | 300.00 | 300.00 |
| Disking per hactore | 400.00 | 400.00 |
| Disking per hour | 200.00 | 200.00 |
| Plant per hour | 200.00 | 200.00 |

| Plant per hactare | 400.00 | 400.00 |
|---|----------|----------|
| Billboards | | |
| Local | | |
| Bill board 1m(h) x 1,5m(w) - Local | 417.77 | 440.35 |
| Bill board 1,5 m(h) x 2m(w) - Local | 491.03 | 517.05 |
| Bill board 2m(h) x 3m(w) - Local | 561.47 | 561.47 |
| Bill board 3m(h) x 4m(w) - Local | 630.72 | 664.15 |
| Temporal posters size not exceeding 1m (h) x 1m (w), number of poster must not to exceed ten (10) | 399.13 | 420.28 |
| National | 333.13 | 420.20 |
| Bill board 1,5m(h) x 3m(w) - National | 1,399.83 | 1,478.22 |
| Bill board 3 m(h) x 6m(w) - National | 2,103.70 | 2,215.20 |
| Bill board 6m(h) x 4m(w) - National | 2,804.97 | 2,962.05 |
| Bill board 9m(h) x 6m(w) - National | 7,012.37 | 7,384.03 |
| Hiring of Heroes park | | |
| Walk ins | | |
| (0-10) R10 per head | 55.60 | 58.55 |
| (5 to 10) | 111.20 | 117.09 |
| (10 to 20) | 222.39 | 234.18 |
| (20 to 30) | 333.59 | 351.27 |

| (30 to 40) | 444.79 | 468.36 |
|-----------------------------------|----------|----------|
| Events | | |
| Security deposit | 2,223.94 | 1,500.00 |
| Companies | 1,669.54 | 1,400.00 |
| Youth Churches | 1,334.36 | 1,200.00 |
| Entertaiments | 2,223.94 | 2,300.00 |
| Educational Tours(per day) | 333.59 | 300.00 |
| Taking photographs (per day) | 277.99 | 250.00 |
| Toilet fees | | |
| Entrance fee (each person) | 2.00 | 2.00 |
| Consificated goods | | |
| Goods consificated (Penalty fee) | 222.39 | 234.18 |
| Loading zone | | |
| Per sqm per month | 55.60 | 58.55 |
| Reserved Parking | | |
| Per sqm per month | 111.20 | 117.09 |
| Rentals | | |
| Road reserve (Portion of) per sqm | 7.23 | 7.61 |
| Camp site per sqm | 4.63 | 4.88 |
| Residential per sqm | 9.44 | 9.94 |
| Commercial building per sqm | 14.59 | 15.36 |
| Industrial Buildings per sqm | 14.59 | 15.36 |

| Road closure | | |
|---|----------|----------|
| Road closure per day | 778.38 | 819.63 |
| Deposit (forfeited if there are no damages) | 1,111.97 | 1,170.90 |
| Penalty fee | 1,667.95 | 1,756.35 |
| Hawkers Stalls | | |
| Rental of Hawker Stalls | 120.00 | 126.72 |

1.6 Waste Removal and Impact of Tariff Increases

Currently solid waste removal is operating at a deficit. It is widely accepted that the rendering of this service should at least break even, which is currently not the case. The Municipality will have to implement a solid waste strategy to ensure that this service can be rendered in a sustainable manner over the medium to long-term. The main contributors to this deficit are repairs and maintenance on vehicles, increases in general expenditure such as petrol and diesel and the cost of remuneration. Considering the deficit, it is recommended that a comprehensive investigation into the cost structure of solid waste function be undertaken, and that this include investigating alternative service delivery models. The outcomes of this investigation will be incorporated into the next planning cycle.

A 4,5 per cent increase in the waste removal tariff is proposed from 1 July 2020. Higher increases will not be viable in 2020/21 owing to the significant increases implemented in previous financial years as well as the overall impact of higher than inflation increases of other services. Any increase higher than 9 per cent would be counter-productive and will result in affordability challenges for individual rates payers raising the risk associated with bad debt.

The following table compares current and proposed amounts payable from 1 July 2019:

1.7 Overall impact of tariff increases on households

The following table shows the overall expected impact of the tariff increases on a large and small household, as well as an indigent household receiving free basic services.

Note that in all instances the overall impact of the tariff increases on household's bills has been kept to between 12 and 13 per cent, with the increase for indigent households closer to 12 per cent.

Table 3 MBRR Table SA14 - Household bills

| Description | Ref | 2015/16 | 2016/17 | 2017/18 | 17/18 Current Year 2018/19 | | | 2020/21 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework | | | |
|---|-----|--------------------|--------------------|--------------------|----------------------------|--------------------|-----------------------|--|---|------------------------------|------------------------------|
| | | Audited Outcome | Audited Outcome | Audited Outcome | Original Budget | Adjusted Budget | Full Year Forecast | Budget Year 2020/21 | Budget Year 2020/21 | Budget Year +1 2021/22 | Budget Year +2 2021/22 |
| Rand/cent | | | | | | | | % incr. | | | |
| Monthly Account for Household - 'Middle Income Range' | 1 | | | | | | | | | | |
| Rates and services charges: | | | 0.01 | 0.01 | 0.01 | 0.01 | 0.07 | 5.6% | 4 503 299.30 | 4 746 | 5 002 |
| Property rates | | | 0.01 | 0.01 | 0.01 | 0.01 | 0.07 | 5.0% | 4 503 299.30 | 4 746 477.46 | 787.25 |
| Water: Consumption | | 2.57 | - | | | | | | | | |
| Sanitation | | 96.00 | _ | | | | | | | | |
| Refuse removal | | 110.00 | 111.00 | 127.00 | 127.00 | 127.00 | 0.07 | 5.6% | | | |
| Other | | | 533.00 | 613.00 | 613.00 | 613.00 | 0.07 | 5.6% | | | |
| Other | | 289.57 | 644.01 | 740.01 | 740.01 | 740.01 | 0.20 | 608 441.7% | 4 503 299.30 | 4 746 | 5 002 |
| sub-total | | 207.07 | 0101 | , 10.01 | , 10.01 | 7.0.0. | 0.20 | 000 11117 | 1 000 277100 | 477.46 | 787.25 |
| VAT on Services | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | 289.57 | 644.01 | 740.01 | 740.01 | 740.01 | 0.20 | 608 441.7% | 4 503 299.30 | 4 746 | 5 002 |
| Total large household bill: | | | 122.4% | 14.9% | _ | _ | (100.0%) | | ########## | 477.46 5.4% | 787.25 5.4% |
| % increase/-decrease | | | 122.470 | 14.770 | _ | _ | (100.070) | | *************************************** | J.470 | J.4 /0 |
| <u> </u> | 2 | | | | | | | | | | |
| Monthly Account for Household - 'Affordable | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Range' Rates and services charges: | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Property rates | | | 0.01 | 0.01 | 0.01 | 0.01 | 6.6% | 5.6% | 0.0591 | 0.0623 | 0.07 |
| Electri Municipality: Basic levy | | | 0.0. | 0.0.1 | 0.01 | 0.0. | 0.070 | 0.070 | 0.0071 | 0.0020 | 0.07 |
| Electri Municipality: Basic levy Electri Municipality: Consumption | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Water: Basic levy | | 81.00 | _ | | | | | | | | |
| Water: Consumption | | 2.57 | - | | | | | | | | |
| Sanitation | | 96.00 | - | | | | | | | | |
| Refuse removal | | 110.00 | 111.00 | 127.00 | 127.00 | 127.00 | 6.6% | 5.6% | 0.0591 | 0.0623 | 0.07 |
| Other | | | 533.00 | 613.00 | 613.00 | 613.00 | 6.6% | 5.6% | 0.0593 | 0.0632 | 0.07 |
| sub-total | | 289.57 | 644.01 | 740.01 | 740.01 | 740.01 | 0.20 | (100.0%) | 0.18 | 0.19 | 0.20 |

| VAT on Services Total small household bill: | 289.57 | 644.01 | 740.01 | 740.01 | 740.01 | 0.20 | (100.0%) | 0.18 | 0.19 | 0.20 |
|---|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|----------|----------|---------|------|------|
| % increase/-decrease | | 122.4% | 14.9% | - | - | (100.0%) | | (10.3%) | 5.8% | 5.4% |
| _ | | | -0.88 | -1.00 | - | - 1 | | | | |
| | | | | | | i ' | | | | |

1.8 Operating Expenditure Framework

The Municipality expenditure framework for the 2020/21 budget and MTREF is informed by the following:

- The asset renewal strategy and the repairs and maintenance plan;
- Balanced budget constraint (operating expenditure should not exceed operating revenue) unless there are existing uncommitted cash-backed reserves to fund any deficit;
- Funding of the budget over the medium-term as informed by Section 18 and 19 of the MFMA;
- The capital programme is aligned to the asset renewal strategy and backlog eradication plan;
- Operational gains and efficiencies will be directed to funding the capital budget and other core services; and
- Strict adherence to the principle of *no project plan no budget*. If there is no business plan no funding allocation can be made.

The following table is a high level summary of the 2020/21 budget and MTREF (classified per main type of operating expenditure):

Table 4 Summary of operating expenditure by standard classification item

| Description | Ref | 2016/17 | 2017/18 | 2018/19 | | Current Ye | ear 2019/20 | 2020/21 Mediu | & Expenditure | | |
|---------------------------------|-----|--------------------|--------------------|--------------------|--------------------|--------------------|-----------------------|-------------------|------------------------|---------------------------|---------------------------|
| R thousand | 1 | Audited Outcome | Audited Outcome | Audited Outcome | Original Budget | Adjusted Budget | Full Year Forecast | Pre-audit outcome | Budget Year 2020/21 | Budget Year +1 2021/22 | Budget Year +2 2022/23 |
| Expenditure By Type | - | | | | | | | | | | |
| Employee related costs | 2 | 61,077 | 65,316 | 75,436 | 76,640 | 82,995 | 82,995 | 82,995 | 97,353 | 98,203 | 103,071 |
| Remuneration of councillors | | 13,490 | 14,760 | 15,430 | 15,793 | 15,793 | 15,793 | 15,793 | 16,901 | 17,679 | 18,492 |
| Debt impairment | 3 | 7,660 | 2,335 | 2,316 | 2,500 | 2,500 | 2,500 | 2,500 | 2,500 | 2,615 | 2,735 |
| Depreciation & asset impairment | 2 | 42,725 | 42,226 | 40,909 | 50,500 | 50,500 | 50,500 | 50,500 | 49,500 | 51,777 | 54,159 |
| Finance charges | | 811 | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |

| Bulk purchases | 2 | | - | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ |
|-------------------------|----|---------|-----|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|
| Other materials | 8 | | 983 | 704 | - | 4,540 | 4,488 | 4,488 | 4,488 | 2,975 | 2,066 | 2,161 |
| Contracted services | | 14,302 | | 18,390 | 22,561 | 32,270 | 29,992 | 29,992 | 29,992 | 25,836 | 25,209 | 26,332 |
| Transfers and subsidies | 4, | | - | 3,698 | 5,091 | 600 | 672 | 672 | 672 | 100 | - | - |
| Other expenditure | 5 | 72,261 | | 56,764 | 46,224 | 51,000 | 49,131 | 49,131 | 49,131 | 52,355 | 54,750 | 57,254 |
| Losses | | | 206 | 1,365 | 1,174 | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ |
| Total Expenditure | | 213,516 |) | 205,558 | 209,141 | 233,843 | 236,071 | 236,071 | 236,071 | 247,521 | 252,298 | 264,204 |

The budgeted allocation for employee related costs for the 2020/21 financial year is R97, 353 million, which equals 39 per cent of the total operating expenditure. Based on the three year collective SALGBC agreement, salary increases have been factored into this budget at a percentage increase of 6.5 per cent for the 2020/21 financial year and 2, 5 percent from the council that amount to 9%. An annual increase of 4, 8 per cent has been included in the two outer years of the MTREF.

The cost associated with the remuneration of councillors is determined by the Minister of Co-operative Governance and Traditional Affairs in accordance with the Remuneration of Public Office Bearers Act, 1998 (Act 20 of 1998). The most recent proclamation in this regard has been taken into account in compiling the municipal budget. The budget for remuneration of councillors is R 16,901 million have been increased by 5% based on determination of upper limits that concurred by MEC for local government. The travel re-imbursive for councillors have been budget R100 000 and 201920 YTD actual have been used and the overall increase will amount to 7%.

The provision of debt impairment was determined based on an annual collection rate of 95 per cent and the Debt Write-off Policy of the Municipality. For the 2020/21 financial year this amount equates to R2, 5 million and escalates to R 2,615 million by 2021/22. While this expenditure is considered to be a non-cash flow item, it informed the total cost associated with rendering the services of the municipality, as well as the municipality's realistically anticipated revenues.

Provision for depreciation and asset impairment has been informed by the Municipality's Asset Management Policy. Depreciation is widely considered a proxy for the measurement of the rate asset consumption. Budget appropriations in this regard total R49 500 million for the 2020/21 financial and equates to 6.2 per cent of the total operating expenditure. Note that the implementation of GRAP 17 accounting standard has meant bringing a range of assets previously not included in the assets register onto the register. This has resulted in a significant decrease in depreciation relative to previous years.

Finance charges consist primarily of the repayment of interest on long-term borrowing (cost of capital). .

Other materials comprises of amongst others the purchase of fuel, diesel, materials for maintenance, cleaning materials and chemicals. In line with the Municipality's repairs and maintenance plan this group of expenditure has been prioritised to ensure sustainability of the Municipality's infrastructure.

Contracted services has been identified as a cost saving area for the Municipality. As part of the compilation of the 2020/21 MTREF this group of expenditure was critically evaluated and operational efficiencies were enforced. In the 2020/21 financial year, this group of expenditure totals R1 million and has escalated by just 2.6 per cent, clearly demonstrating the application of cost efficiencies. For the two outer years growth has been limited to 5.3 and 5.6 per cent. As part of the process of identifying further cost efficiencies, a business process reengineering project will commence in the 2020/21 financial year to identify alternative practices and procedures, including building in-house Engcobo Municipality for certain activities that are currently being contracted out. The outcome of this exercise will be factored into the next budget cycle and it is envisaged that additional cost savings will be implemented. Further details relating to contracted services can be seen in Table 64 MBRR SA1 (see page 100).

Other expenditure comprises of various line items relating to the daily operations of the municipality. This group of expenditure has also been identified as an area in which cost savings and efficiencies can be achieved. Growth has been limited to 5 per cent for 2020/21 and curbed at 6.2 and 5.9 per cent for the two outer years, indicating that significant cost savings have been already realised. Further details relating to contracted services can be seen in Table 64 MBRR SA1 (see page 100).

Figure 1 Main operational expenditure categories for the 2020/21 financial year

1.9 Priority given to repairs and maintenance

Aligned to the priority being given to preserving and maintaining the Municipality's current infrastructure, the 2020/21 budget and MTREF provide for extensive growth in the area of asset maintenance, as informed by the asset renewal strategy and repairs and maintenance plan of the Municipality. In terms of the Municipal Budget and Reporting Regulations, operational repairs and maintenance is not considered a direct expenditure driver but an outcome of certain other expenditures, such as remuneration, purchases of materials and contracted services. Considering these cost drivers, the following table is a consolidation of all the expenditures associated with repairs and maintenance:

Table 5 Operational repairs and maintenance

EC137 Engcobo - Supporting Table SA1 Supportinging detail to 'Budgeted Financial Performance'

| 1 CHOITHAILCE | | | | | | | | | | | | |
|-------------------------------|----|--|--------------------|--------------------|--------------------|--------------------|-----------------------|-------------------|--|---------------------------|---------------------------|--|
| Description | Re | 2016/17 2017/18 2018/19 Current Year 2019/20 | | | | | | | 2020/21 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework | | | |
| Description | f | Audited Outcome | Audited Outcome | Audited Outcome | Original Budget | Adjusted Budget | Full Year Forecast | Pre-audit outcome | Budget Year 2020/21 | Budget Year +1 2021/22 | Budget Year +2 2022/23 | |
| R thousand | | Outcome | Outcome | Outcome | Duaget | Duaget | Torccast | outcome | 2020/21 | +1 2021/22 | +2 2022/23 | |
| | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Repairs and Maintenance | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| by Expenditure Item | 8 | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Employee related costs | | | - | - | | | | | - | - | - | |
| Other materials | | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | 200 | 209 | 219 | |
| Contracted Services | | 5,582 | 5,805,093.84 | 6,037,298.00 | 4,920 | 4,981 | 4,981 | 4,981 | 4,850 | 5,073 | 5,306 | |
| Other Expenditure | | - | - | _ | - | _ | _ | _ | _ | - | - | |
| Total Repairs and Maintenance | • | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Expenditure | 9 | 5,582 | 5,805 | 6,037 | 4,920 | 4,981 | 4,981 | 4,981 | 5,050 | 5,282 | 5,525 | |

During the compilation of the 2020/21 MTREF operational repairs and maintenance was identified as a strategic imperative owing to the aging of the Municipality's infrastructure and historic deferred maintenance. Notwithstanding this reduction, as part of the 2020/21 MTREF this strategic imperative remains a priority as can be seen by the budget appropriations over the MTREF. The total allocation for 2020/21 equates to R5, 050 million a growth of 1 per cent in relation to the Adjustment Budget and continues to grow at 5 per cent over the MTREF. In relation to the total operating expenditure, repairs and maintenance comprises of 2 per cent for the respective financial years of the MTREF.

The table below provides a breakdown of the repairs and maintenance in relation to asset class:

Table 6 Repairs and maintenance per asset class

| Description | Ref | 2018/19 | Current Year 201 | 9/20 | | 2020/21 Medium Term Revenue | & Expenditure Fran | nework |
|--|-----|--------------------|------------------|--------------------|-----------------------|-----------------------------|------------------------------|------------------------------|
| R thousand | 1 | Audited Outcome | Original Budget | Adjusted Budget | Full Year Forecast | Budget Year 2020/21 | Budget Year +1 2021/22 | Budget Year +2 2022/23 |
| Repairs and maintenance expenditure by Asset Class/Sub-class | | | | | | | | |
| - <u>Infrastructure</u> | | 5,582 | 1,200 | 550 | 550 | 1,250 | 1,308 | 1,368 |
| Roads Infrastructure | | 5,582 | 700 | 350 | 350 | 1,150 | 1,203 | 1,258 |
| Roads | | 5,582 | 700 | 350 | 350 | 1,150 | 1,203 | 1,258 |
| Electrical Infrastructure | | - | 500 | 200 | 200 | 100 | 105 | 109 |
| Capital Spares | | - | 500 | 200 | 200 | 100 | 105 | 109 |
| Other assets | | _ | 1,220 | 1,798 | 1,798 | 900 | 941 | 985 |
| Operational Buildings | | - | 1,220 | 1,798 | 1,798 | 900 | 941 | 985 |
| Municipal Offices | | - | 1,220 | 1,798 | 1,798 | 900 | 941 | 985 |
| Machinery and Equipment | | - | 2,000 | 2,633 | 2,633 | 2,550 | 2,667 | 2,790 |
| Machinery and Equipment | | - | 2,000 | 2,633 | 2,633 | 2,550 | 2,667 | 2,790 |
| Transport Assets | | - | 500 | - | - | 350 | 366 | 383 |
| Transport Assets | | _ | 500 | _ | _ | 350 | 366 | 383 |
| Total Repairs and Maintenance Expenditure | 1 | 5,582 | 4,920 | 4,981 | 4,981 | 5,050 | 5,282 | 5,525 |

1.10 Free Basic Services: Basic Social Services Package

The social package assists households that are poor or face other circumstances that limit their ability to pay for services. To receive these free services the households are required to register in terms of the Municipality's Indigent Policy. The target is to register more indigent households during the 2020/21 financial year, a process reviewed annually. Detail relating to free services, cost of free basis services, revenue lost owing to free basic services as well as basic service delivery measurement is contained in Table 27 MBRR A10 (Basic Service Delivery Measurement) on page 38.

The cost of the social package of the registered indigent households is largely financed by national government through the local government equitable share received in terms of the annual Division of Revenue Act.

1.11 Capital expenditure

The following table provides a breakdown of budgeted capital expenditure by vote:

Table 7 2020/21 Medium-term capital budget per vote

| Vote Description | R ef | 2016/1 7 | 2017/18 | 2018/19 | Curr | Current Year 2019/20 | | | | | | |
|---|---------|----------------------------|------------------------|------------------------|-----------------|----------------------|-----------------------|----------------------|--------------------------------|------------------------------|------------------------------|--|
| R thousand | 1 | Audite d Outco me | Audited Outco me | Audited Outco me | Original Budget | Adjusted Budget | Full Year Forecast | Pre-audit outcome | Budge t Year 2020/2 1 | Budget Year +1 2021/22 | Budget Year +2 2022/23 | |
| Capital Expenditure - Functional Governance and | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| administration | | 61,594 | 56,350 | 2,778 | 5,227 | 13,025 | 13,025 | 13,025 | 860 | 900 | 941 | |
| Executive and council | | 60,744 | 56,350 | 75 | 2,307 | 1,472 | 1,472 | 1,472 | 310 | 324 | 339 | |
| Finance and administration | | 850 | - | 2,702 | 2,740 | 11,493 | 11,493 | 11,493 | 410 | 429 | 449 | |
| Internal audit | | _ | - | _ | 180 | 60 | 60 | 60 | 140 | 146 | 153 | |
| Community and public safety | | - | _ | 3,335 | 7,725 | 7,562 | 7,562 | 7,562 | 75 | 78 | 82 | |
| Community and social services | | - | - | 3,335 | 190 | 190 | 190 | 190 | 75 | 78 | 82 | |
| Sport and recreation | | _ | _ | _ | 7,000 | 7,000 | 7,000 | 7,000 | _ | _ | _ | |

| Public safety | | _ | _ | _ | 535 | 372 | 372 | 372 | _ | _ | _ |
|--|---|--------|--------|--------|--------|---------|---------|---------|--------|--------|--------|
| Economic and environmental services | | - | _ | 981 | 32,691 | 52,048 | 52,048 | 52,048 | 37,377 | 41,445 | 43,730 |
| Planning and development | | - | - | 981 | 1,820 | 1,950 | 1,950 | 1,950 | 1,040 | 42 | 44 |
| Road transport | | _ | _ | _ | 30,871 | 50,098 | 50,098 | 50,098 | 36,337 | 41,403 | 43,686 |
| Trading services | | - | - | 50,195 | 24,616 | 29,232 | 29,232 | 29,232 | 24,636 | 18,108 | 14,635 |
| Energy sources | | - | - | 19,221 | 22,856 | 28,142 | 28,142 | 28,142 | 24,556 | 18,024 | 14,547 |
| Waste management | | - | - | 30,974 | 1,760 | 1,090 | 1,090 | 1,090 | 80 | 84 | 88 |
| Other | | - | _ | _ | 590 | 119 | 119 | 119 | 50 | 52 | 55 |
| Total Capital Expenditure - Functional | 3 | 61,594 | 56,350 | 57,288 | 70,849 | 101,986 | 101,986 | 101,986 | 62,998 | 60,583 | 59,442 |
| Funded by: | | | | | | | | | | | |
| National Government | | 33,701 | 27,844 | 30,846 | 59,367 | 56,428 | 56,428 | 56,428 | 60,313 | 58,904 | 57,686 |
| Transfers recognised - capital | 4 | 33,701 | 27,844 | 30,846 | 59,367 | 56,428 | 56,428 | 56,428 | 60,313 | 58,904 | 57,686 |
| Internally generated funds | | 27,893 | 28,507 | 26,443 | 11,482 | 45,558 | 45,558 | 45,558 | 2,685 | 1,679 | 1,756 |
| Total Capital Funding | 7 | 61,594 | 56,350 | 57,288 | 70,849 | 101,986 | 101,986 | 101,986 | 62,998 | 60,583 | 59,442 |

For 2020/21 an amount of R62, 998 million has been appropriated for the capital budget. In the outer years this amount totals R60,583 million, and R59,442 million, 76.1 per cent respectively for each of the financial years. Roads receives the highest allocation in 2020/21 cent followed by electrification.

1.12 Annual Budget Tables

The following eighteen pages present the ten main budget tables as required in terms of section 8 of the Municipal Budget and Reporting Regulations. These tables set out the municipality's 2020/21 budget and MTREF as approved by the Council. Each table is accompanied by *explanatory notes* on the facing page.

Table 8 MBRR Table A1 - Budget Summary

| Description | 2016/17 | 2017/18 | 2018/19 | | Current Year 2019/20 | | | | 2020/21 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework | | | |
|---|--------------------|--------------------|--------------------|--------------------|----------------------|-----------------------|-------------------|------------------------|--|---------------------------|--|--|
| R thousands | Audited Outcome | Audited Outcome | Audited Outcome | Original Budget | Adjusted Budget | Full Year Forecast | Pre-audit outcome | Budget Year 2020/21 | Budget Year +1 2021/22 | Budget Year +2 2022/23 | | |
| Financial Performance | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Property rates | 3,720 | 3,921 | 4,178 | 4,503 | 6,919 | 6,919 | 6,919 | 6,883 | 7,199 | 7,530 | | |
| Service charges | 906 | 961 | 1,044 | 1,195 | 1,195 | 1,195 | 1,195 | 1,409 | 1,473 | 1,541 | | |
| Investment revenue | 5,930 | 6,372 | 5,611 | 9,500 | 6,500 | 6,500 | 6,500 | 3,800 | 3,975 | 4,158 | | |
| Transfers recognised - operational | 135,402 | 137,783 | 141,495 | 153,664 | 154,864 | 154,864 | 154,864 | 162,731 | 175,426 | 183,796 | | |
| Other own revenue | 7,953 | 5,184 | 4,653 | 23,187 | 58,080 | 58,080 | 58,080 | 17,381 | 18,181 | 19,017 | | |
| Total Revenue (excluding capital transfers and contributions) | 153,911 | 154,221 | 156,979 | 192,049 | 227,559 | 227,559 | 227,559 | 192,203 | 206,254 | 216,042 | | |
| Employee costs | 61,077 | 65,316 | 75,436 | 76,640 | 82,995 | 82,995 | 82,995 | 97,353 | 98,203 | 103,071 | | |
| Remuneration of councillors | 13,490 | 14,760 | 15,430 | 15,793 | 15,793 | 15,793 | 15,793 | 16,901 | 17,679 | 18,492 | | |
| Depreciation & asset impairment | 42,725 | 42,226 | 40,909 | 50,500 | 50,500 | 50,500 | 50,500 | 49,500 | 51,777 | 54,159 | | |
| Finance charges | 811 | - | - | - | - | - | _ | _ | - | _ | | |
| Materials and bulk purchases | 983 | 704 | - | 4,540 | 4,488 | 4,488 | 4,488 | 2,975 | 2,066 | 2,161 | | |
| Transfers and grants | - | 3,698 | 5,091 | 600 | 672 | 672 | 672 | 100 | - | _ | | |
| Other expenditure | 94,430 | 78,854 | 72,274 | 85,770 | 81,623 | 81,623 | 81,623 | 80,691 | 82,574 | 86,322 | | |
| Total Expenditure | 213,516 | 205,558 | 209,141 | 233,843 | 236,071 | 236,071 | 236,071 | 247,521 | 252,298 | 264,204 | | |
| Surplus/(Deficit) | (59,605) | (51,337) | (52,161) | (41,794) | (8,512) | (8,512) | (8,512) | (55,317) | (46,044) | (48,162) | | |
| Transfers and subsidies - capital (monetary allocations) (National / Provincial and District) | 71,411 | 57,339 | 33,794 | 60,181 | 60,181 | 60,181 | 60,181 | 77,340 | 58,904 | 57,686 | | |

| Transfers and subsidies - capital (monetary allocations) (National / Provincial Departmental Agencies, Households, Non-profit Institutions, Private Enterprises, Public Corporatons, Higher Educational Institutions) & Transfers and subsidies - capital (in-kind - all) | - | _ | _ | _ | - | - | - | _ | _ | _ | |
|---|----------|----------|----------|-------------|-------------|-----------|-------------|----------|----------|----------|--|
| Surplus/(Deficit) after capital transfers & contributions Share of surplus/ (deficit) of associate | 11,806 | 6,002 | (18,367) | 18,387 – | 51,669 - | 51,669 | 51,669 - | 22,023 | 12,860 – | 9,524 – | |
| Surplus/(Deficit) for the year | 11,806 | 6,002 | (18,367) | 18,387 | 51,669 | 51,669 | 51,669 | 22,023 | 12,860 | 9,524 | |
| Capital expenditure & funds sources | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Capital expenditure | 61,594 | 56,350 | 57,288 | 70,849 | 101,986 | 101,986 | 101,986 | 62,998 | 60,583 | 59,442 | |
| Transfers recognised - capital | 33,701 | 27,844 | 30,846 | 59,367 | 56,428 | 56,428 | 56,428 | 60,313 | 58,904 | 57,686 | |
| Borrowing | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | |
| Internally generated funds | 27,893 | 28,507 | 26,443 | 11,482 | 45,558 | 45,558 | 45,558 | 2,685 | 1,679 | 1,756 | |
| Total sources of capital funds | 61,594 | 56,350 | 57,288 | 70,849 | 101,986 | 101,986 | 101,986 | 62,998 | 60,583 | 59,442 | |
| Financial position | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Total current assets | 94,573 | 87,951 | 52,452 | 114,805 | 115,024 | 115,024 | 115,024 | 118,032 | 116,197 | 121,765 | |
| Total non current assets | 392,367 | 404,777 | 404,380 | 439,123 | 447,681 | 447,681 | 447,681 | 460,118 | 475,440 | 494,186 | |
| Total current liabilities | 50,609 | 26,485 | 24,753 | 14,178 | 16,450 | 16,450 | 16,450 | 20,679 | 21,663 | 22,695 | |
| Total non current liabilities | 1,859 | 24,423 | 25,423 | 8,535 | 22,657 | 22,657 | 22,657 | 25,866 | 27,108 | 28,409 | |
| Community wealth/Equity | 434,471 | 441,821 | 406,656 | 531,215 | 523,598 | 523,598 | 523,598 | 531,606 | 542,866 | 564,847 | |
| <u>Cash flows</u> | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Net cash from (used) operating | 68,078 | 53,032 | 24,215 | 66,510 | 63,110 | 63,110 | 63,110 | 72,074 | 65,213 | 64,286 | |
| Net cash from (used) investing | (59,588) | (58,399) | (57,149) | (69,444) | (101,741) | (101,741) | (101,741) | (64,904) | (62,466) | (61,302) | |
| Net cash from (used) financing | (414) | (35) | - | - | _ | - | - | - | - | - | |
| Cash/cash equivalents at the year end | 87,398 | 81,996 | 49,062 | 96,977 | 89,752 | 89,752 | 89,752 | 270,727 | 273,474 | 276,458 | |

| Cash backing/surplus reconciliation | | | | | | | | | | |
|---|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|
| Cash and investments available | 87,398 | 81,996 | 49,062 | 109,207 | 104,137 | 104,137 | 104,137 | 114,281 | 112,262 | 117,637 |
| Application of cash and investments | 5,318 | 18,062 | 17,210 | 6,525 | 11,132 | 11,132 | 11,132 | 11,890 | 12,456 | 13,050 |
| Balance - surplus (shortfall) | 82,080 | 63,934 | 31,852 | 102,682 | 93,005 | 93,005 | 93,005 | 102,392 | 99,805 | 104,587 |
| Asset management | | | | | | | | | | |
| Asset register summary (WDV) | 392,367 | 404,777 | 418,920 | 410,623 | 422,490 | 422,490 | 422,490 | 364,870 | 381,077 | 399,331 |
| Depreciation | 42,725 | 42,226 | 40,909 | 50,500 | 50,500 | 50,500 | 50,500 | 49,500 | 51,777 | 54,159 |
| Renewal and Upgrading of Existing Assets | - | - | - | 28,921 | 37,613 | 37,613 | 37,613 | 30,582 | 27,806 | 25,158 |
| Repairs and Maintenance | 5,582 | - | - | 4,920 | 4,981 | 4,981 | 4,981 | 5,050 | 5,282 | 5,525 |
| Free services Cost of Free Basic Services provided Revenue cost of free services provided | | - | - | - | | | - | - | - | - |
| Households below minimum service level | | | | | | | | | | |
| Water: Sanitation/sewerage: | 49 – | 49 – | - | - | - - | - - | - | - | - | - |
| Energy: | 3,500 | 3,800 | - | 6,000 | 6,000 | 6,000 | 4,000 | 4,000 | 4,184 | 4,376 |
| Refuse: | - | - | - | 10 | 10 | 10 | 10 | 10 | 11 | 12 |

Explanatory notes to MBRR Table A1 - Budget Summary

- 1. Table A1 is a budget summary and provides a concise overview of the Municipality's budget from all of the major financial perspectives (operating, capital expenditure, financial position, cash flow, and MFMA funding compliance).
- 2. The table provides an overview of the amounts approved by Council for operating performance, resources deployed to capital expenditure, financial position, cash and funding compliance, as well as the municipality's commitment to eliminating basic service delivery backlogs.
- 3. Financial management reforms emphasises the importance of the municipal budget being funded. This requires the simultaneous assessment of the Financial Performance, Financial Position and Cash Flow Budgets, along with the Capital Budget. The Budget Summary provides the key information in this regard:
 - a. The operating surplus/deficit (after Total Expenditure) is positive over the MTREF
 - b. Capital expenditure is balanced by capital funding sources, of which
 - i. Transfers recognised is reflected on the Financial Performance Budget;
 - ii. Borrowing is incorporated in the net cash from financing on the Cash Flow Budget
 - iii. Internally generated funds is financed from a combination of the current operating surplus and accumulated cashbacked surpluses from previous years. The amount is incorporated in the Net cash from investing on the Cash Flow Budget. The fact that the municipality's cash flow remains positive, and is improving indicates that the necessary cash resources are available to fund the Capital Budget.
 - iv. It is anticipated that by 2021/22 the electricity backlog will have been very nearly eliminated.
- 4. The Cash backing/surplus reconciliation shows that in previous financial years the municipality was not paying much attention to managing this aspect of its finances, and consequently many of its obligations are not cash-backed. This places the municipality in a very vulnerable financial position, as the recent slow-down in revenue collections highlighted. Consequently Council has taken a deliberate decision to ensure adequate cash-backing for all material obligations in accordance with the recently adopted Funding and Reserves Policy. This cannot be achieved in one financial year. But over the MTREF there is progressive improvement in the level of cash-backing of obligations. It is anticipated that the goal of having all obligations cash-back will be achieved by 2021/22, when a small surplus is reflected.
- 5. Even though the Council is placing great emphasis on securing the financial sustainability of the municipality, this is not being done at the expense of services to the poor. The section of Free Services shows that the amount spent on Free Basic Services and the revenue cost of free services provided by the municipality continues to increase. In addition, the municipality continues to make progress in addressing service delivery backlogs. Table 9 MBRR Table A2 Budgeted Financial Performance (revenue and expenditure by standard classification)

| Functional Classification Description | Re f | 2016/17 | 2017/18 | 2018/19 | Current Year 2019/20 | | | 2020/21 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework | | | |
|---|---------|--------------------|--------------------|--------------------|----------------------|--------------------|-----------------------|--|---------------------------|---------------------------|--|
| R thousand | 1 | Audited Outcome | Audited Outcome | Audited Outcome | Original Budget | Adjusted Budget | Full Year Forecast | Budget Year 2020/21 | Budget Year +1 2021/22 | Budget Year +2 2022/23 | |
| Revenue - Functional | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Governance and administration | | 224,416 | 210,599 | 82,702 | 113,979 | 111,395 | 111,395 | 118,028 | 116,738 | 122,029 | |
| Executive and council | | 2,120 | - | 29,012 | 46,808 | 46,808 | 46,808 | 55,297 | 52,246 | 54,649 | |
| Finance and administration Internal audit | | 222,296 – | 210,599 | 53,690 - | 67,171 | 64,587 | 64,587 | 62,731 | 64,492 | 67,381 | |
| Community and public safety | | - | - | 39,707 | 5,760 | 5,800 | 5,800 | 5,525 | 5,779 | 6,045 | |
| Community and social services Sport and recreation | | | | 39,707 - | 948 | 988 | 988 | 1,024 1 | 1,071 1 | 1,120 1 | |
| Public safety Housing Health <i>Economic and environmental</i> | | - - - | - - - | - - - | 4,803 - - | 4,803 - - | 4,803 - - | 4,500 - - | 4,707 - - | 4,924 - - | |
| services | | - | - | 67,321 | 79,228 | 117,292 | 117,292 | 83,777 | 83,364 | 83,650 | |
| Planning and development | | - | - | 33,527 | 240 | 1,388 | 1,388 | 319 | 334 | 349 | |
| Road transport Environmental protection | | - | - | 33,794 - | 78,988 - | 115,904 - | 115,904 - | 83,458 | 83,031 | 83,301 - | |
| Trading services Energy sources | | 906 | 961 – | 1,044 - | 32,332 | 32,332 | 32,332 | 49,577 | 48,256 | 50,476 | |
| Water management Waste water management | | - | - | - | | - | - | - 15 | - 16 | - 16 | |
| Waste management | | 906 | 961 | 1,044 | 32,332 | 32,332 | 32,332 | 49,562 | 48,241 | 50,460 | |
| Other | 4 | - | - | - | 20,931 | 20,921 | 20,921 | 12,636 | 11,020 | 11,527 | |
| Total Revenue - Functional | 2 | 225,322 | 211,559 | 190,773 | 252,230 | 287,740 | 287,740 | 269,543 | 265,158 | 273,728 | |
| Expenditure - Functional | - | | | | | | | | | | |
| Governance and administration | | 113,199 | 205,558 | 164,657 | 161,163 | 159,714 | 159,714 | 169,199 | 175,125 | 183,103 | |
| Executive and council | | 18,316 | 205,558 | 42,435 | 39,824 | 41,600 | 41,600 | 45,876 | 47,568 | 49,756 | |
| Finance and administration | | 94,884 | - | 122,222 | 120,659 | 117,369 | 117,369 | 121,421 | 125,882 | 131,594 | |

| Internal audit | | | _ | _ | 680 | 745 | 745 | 1,902 | 1,676 | 1,753 |
|--------------------------------|---|---------|---------|----------|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|
| Community and public safety | | 34,487 | _ | 198 | 17,053 | 18,000 | 18,000 | 16,113 | 16,331 | 17,082 |
| Community and social services | | 34,487 | - | 198 | 12,052 | 12,897 | 12,897 | 7,223 | 7,032 | 7,356 |
| Sport and recreation | | - | - | - | 150 | - | - | - | - | - |
| Public safety | | | - | - | 4,851 | 5,103 | 5,103 | 8,890 | 9,299 | 9,727 |
| Housing Health | | - | _ | - | _ | _ | _ | - | - | - |
| Economic and environmental | | | _ | _ | | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ |
| services | | 65,830 | - | 44,286 | 33,617 | 34,491 | 34,491 | 30,602 | 31,382 | 33,204 |
| Planning and development | | - | - | 40,909 | 14,279 | 14,578 | 14,578 | 8,842 | 8,621 | 9,018 |
| Road transport | | 65,830 | - | 3,376 | 19,338 | 19,913 | 19,913 | 21,760 | 22,761 | 24,186 |
| Environmental protection | | - | - | - | - | _ | _ | - | - | - |
| Trading services | | - | _ | - | 20,059 | 21,780 | 21,780 | 29,957 | 27,734 | 29,010 |
| Energy sources | | - | _ | - | - | - | _ | 200 | 209 | 219 |
| Water management | | - | _ | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Waste water management | | | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | - | - | _ |
| Waste management | | - | - | - | 20,059 | 21,780 | 21,780 | 29,757 | 27,525 | 28,791 |
| Other | 4 | | _ | - | 1,950 | 2,086 | 2,086 | 1,650 | 1,726 | 1,805 |
| Total Expenditure - Functional | 3 | 213,516 | 205,558 | 209,141 | 233,843 | 236,071 | 236,071 | 247,521 | 252,298 | 264,204 |
| Surplus/(Deficit) for the year | | 11,806 | 6,002 | (18,367) | 18,387 | 51,669 | 51,669 | 22,023 | 12,860 | 9,524 |

Explanatory notes to MBRR Table A2 - Budgeted Financial Performance (revenue and expenditure by standard classification)

- 1. Table A2 is a view of the budgeted financial performance in relation to revenue and expenditure per standard classification. The modified GFS standard classification divides the municipal services into 15 functional areas. Municipal revenue, operating expenditure and capital expenditure are then classified in terms if each of these functional areas which enables the National Treasury to compile 'whole of government' reports.
- 2. Note the Total Revenue on this table includes capital revenues (Transfers recognised capital) and so does not balance to the operating revenue shown on Table A4.
- 3. Other functions that show a deficit between revenue and expenditure are being financed from rates revenues and other revenue sources reflected under the Corporate Services.

Table 10 MBRR Table A3 - Budgeted Financial Performance (revenue and expenditure by municipal vote)

| Vote Description | Ref | 2015/16 | 2016/17 | 2017/18 | Cı | urrent Year 2018/ | 19 | 2020/21 Medio | & Expenditure | |
|--|-----|--------------------|--------------------|--------------------|--------------------|--------------------|-----------------------|------------------------|---------------------------|---------------------------|
| R thousand | | Audited Outcome | Audited Outcome | Audited Outcome | Original Budget | Adjusted Budget | Full Year Forecast | Budget Year 2020/21 | Budget Year +1 2021/22 | Budget Year +2 2021/22 |
| Revenue by Vote | 1 | | | | | | | | | |
| Exucative & Council | | 31 664 | 2 120 | _ | 21 039 | 22 158 | 22 158 | 24 446 | 25 766 | 27 157 |
| Municipal Manager | | - | - | _ | 19 572 | 23 078 | 23 078 | 22 363 | 23 570 | 24 843 |
| Corporate Services | | 21 377 | - | _ | 20 866 | 1 003 | 1 003 | 27 143 | 28 608 | 29 931 |
| Community Services | | 43 002 | 906 | - | 32 028 | 37 339 | 37 339 | 37 933 | 39 982 | 42 141 |
| Planning & Development | | 33 527 | - | _ | 19 392 | 19 392 | 19 392 | 21 172 | 22 325 | 23 531 |
| Financial Services | | 45 708 | 222 296 | 211 726 | 29 622 | 50 597 | 50 597 | 40 066 | 40 842 | 42 955 |
| Infrastructure & Engineering | | 87 390 | _ | _ | 83 173 | 112 310 | 112 310 | 78 958 | 84 250 | 88 349 |
| Total Revenue by Vote | 2 | 262 666 | 225 322 | 211 726 | 225 693 | 265 876 | 265 876 | 252 080 | 265 343 | 278 907 |
| Expenditure by Vote to be appropriated | 1 | | | | | | | | | |
| Exucative & Council | | 29 643 | 18 316 | 203 221 | 20 839 | 21 958 | 21 958 | 22 096 | 23 289 | 24 546 |
| Municipal Manager | | - | - | - | 22 290 | 25 431 | 25 431 | 22 116 | 23 310 | 24 569 |
| Corporate Services | | 634 | 634 | - | 16 440 | 17 268 | 17 268 | 25 133 | 26 490 | 27 920 |
| Community Services | | 6 095 | 34 487 | - | 30 973 | 35 750 | 35 750 | 34 248 | 36 098 | 38 047 |
| Planning & Development | | 29 672 | - | - | 13 723 | 16 293 | 16 293 | 20 232 | 21 324 | 22 476 |
| Financial Services | | 72 862 | 94 249 | - | 75 566 | 81 056 | 81 056 | 92 141 | 97 117 | 102 361 |
| Infrastructure & Engineering | | 38 526 | 65 830 | _ | 21 543 | 30 443 | 30 443 | 19 953 | 21 030 | 22 166 |
| Total Expenditure by Vote | 2 | 177 433 | 213 516 | 203 221 | 201 374 | 228 198 | 228 198 | 235 918 | 248 657 | 262 085 |
| Surplus/(Deficit) for the year | 2 | 85 233 | 11 806 | 8 505 | 24 319 | 37 678 | 37 678 | 16 162 | 16 686 | 16 822 |

Explanatory notes to MBRR Table A3 - Budgeted Financial Performance (revenue and expenditure by municipal vote)

1. Table A3 is a view of the budgeted financial performance in relation to the revenue and expenditure per municipal vote. This table facilitates the view of the budgeted operating performance in relation to the organisational structure of the Municipality. This means it is possible to present the operating surplus or deficit of a vote.

 Table 11 MBRR Table A4 - Budgeted Financial Performance (revenue and expenditure)

| Description | Ref | 2015/16 | 2016/17 | 2017/18 | | Current Ye | ear 2018/19 | | | Medium Term Re enditure Framev | |
|--|------|--------------------|--------------------|--------------------|--------------------|--------------------|-----------------------|----------------------|------------------------|-----------------------------------|---------------------------|
| R thousand | 1 | Audited Outcome | Audited Outcome | Audited Outcome | Original Budget | Adjusted Budget | Full Year Forecast | Pre-audit outcome | Budget Year 2020/21 | Budget Year +1 2021/22 | Budget Year +2 2021/22 |
| Revenue By Source | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Property rates | 2 | 3 496 | 3 720 | 3 921 | 4 279 | 4 178 | 4 178 | 4 178 | 4 503 | 4 746 | 5 003 |
| Service charges - electricity revenue | 2 | - | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ |
| Service charges - water revenue | 2 | - | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ |
| Service charges - sanitation revenue | 2 | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ |
| Service charges - refuse revenue | 2 | 839 | 906 | 961 | 1 085 | 1 125 | 1 125 | 1 125 | 1 095 | 1 154 | 1 216 |
| Rental of facilities and equipment | | 209 | 284 | 266 | 244 | 244 | 244 | 244 | 292 | 308 | 325 |
| Interest earned - external investments | | 5 047 | 5 930 | 6 372 | 7 500 | 7 500 | 7 500 | 7 500 | 9 500 | 10 013 | 10 554 |
| Interest earned - outstanding debtors | | 342 | 429 | 500 | 500 | 500 | 500 | 500 | 550 | 580 | 611 |
| Dividends received | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Fines, penalties and forfeits | | 17 | 1 296 | 1 215 | 500 | 100 | 100 | 100 | 1 700 | 1 792 | 1 889 |
| Licences and permits | | 4 040 | 3 027 | 1 959 | 1 800 | 1 500 | 1 500 | 1 500 | 3 800 | 2 740 | 2 888 |
| Agency services | | 1010 | 0 027 | 1 707 | 1 000 | 1 000 | 1 000 | 1 000 | 0 000 | 2710 | 2 000 |
| Transfers and subsidies | | 144 546 | 135 402 | 137 783 | 140 411 | 142 556 | 142 556 | 142 556 | 153 614 | 165 648 | 174 281 |
| Other revenue | 2 | 46 826 | 2 918 | 1 410 | 27 580 | 66 380 | 66 380 | 66 380 | 16 845 | 17 723 | 18 680 |
| | 2 | 40 820 | 2 918 | 1 4 10 | 27 580 | 00 380 | 00 380 | 00 380 | 10 845 | 17 723 | 18 080 |
| Gains on disposal of PPE Total Revenue (excluding capital transfers | + | 205 362 | 153 911 | 154 388 | 183 899 | 224 082 | 224 082 | 224 082 | 191 899 | 204 704 | 215 447 |
| and contributions) | | 200 302 | 100 711 | 134 300 | 103 077 | 224 002 | 224 002 | 224 002 | 171077 | 204 704 | 210 447 |
| Expenditure By Type | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Employee related costs | 2 | 53 487 | 61 077 | 66 767 | 78 243 | 73 403 | 73 403 | 73 403 | 77 237 | 81 408 | 85 804 |
| Remuneration of councillors | | 12 750 | 13 490 | 14 760 | 15 621 | 15 621 | 15 621 | 15 621 | 16 126 | 16 996 | 17 914 |
| Debt impairment | 3 | 550 | 7 660 | 2 335 | 2 000 | 2 500 | 2 500 | 2 500 | 3 000 | 3 162 | 3 333 |
| Depreciation & asset impairment | 2 | 35 767 | 42 725 | 42 229 | 45 760 | 45 760 | 45 760 | 49 260 | 52 260 | 55 082 | 58 056 |
| Finance charges | | - | 811 | - | 200 | 200 | 200 | 172 | 300 | 316 | 333 |
| Bulk purchases | 2 | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | _ | - | _ |
| Other materials | 8 | 5 925 | 983 | 704 | 5 270 | - | - | | 5 190 | 5 470 | 5 766 |
| Contracted services | | - | 14 302 | 13 493 | - | 12 276 | 12 276 | 12 276 | 31 765 | 33 480 | 35 288 |
| Transfers and subsidies | | _ | _ | _ | 3 500 | 3 800 | 3 800 | 3 800 | 4 000 | 4 216 | 4 444 |
| Other expenditure | 4, 5 | 67 456 | 72 261 | 61 569 | 50 780 | 74 638 | 74 638 | 74 638 | 46 040 | 48 526 | 51 147 |
| Loss on disposal of PPE | | 1 498 | 206 | 1 365 | | | | | | | |

| Total Expenditure | | 177 433 | 213 516 | 203 221 | 201 374 | 228 198 | 228 198 | 231 670 | 235 918 | 248 657 | 262 085 |
|---|---|---------|----------|----------|----------|---------|---------|---------|----------|----------|----------|
| Surplus/(Deficit) | | 27 929 | (59 605) | (48 834) | (17 475) | (4 116) | (4 116) | (7 588) | (44 019) | (43 953) | (46 638) |
| Transfers and subsidies - capital (monetary allocations) (National / Provincial and District) | | 57 304 | 71 411 | 57 339 | 41 794 | 41 794 | 41 794 | 41 794 | 60 181 | 60 639 | 63 460 |
| Transfers and subsidies - capital (monetary allocations) (National / Provincial Departmental Agencies, Households, Non-profit Institutions, Private Enterprises, Public Corporatons, Higher Educational Institutions) | 6 | - | - | - | _ | - | _ | - | - | - | - |
| Transfers and subsidies - capital (in-kind - all) Surplus/(Deficit) after capital transfers & contributions | | 85 233 | 11 806 | 8 505 | 24 319 | 37 678 | 37 678 | 34 206 | 16 162 | 16 686 | 16 822 |
| Taxation | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Surplus/(Deficit) after taxation Attributable to minorities | | 85 233 | 11 806 | 8 505 | 24 319 | 37 678 | 37 678 | 34 206 | 16 162 | 16 686 | 16 822 |
| Surplus/(Deficit) attributable to municipality | | 85 233 | 11 806 | 8 505 | 24 319 | 37 678 | 37 678 | 34 206 | 16 162 | 16 686 | 16 822 |
| Share of surplus/ (deficit) of associate | 7 | | | | | | | | | | |
| Surplus/(Deficit) for the year | | 85 233 | 11 806 | 8 505 | 24 319 | 37 678 | 37 678 | 34 206 | 16 162 | 16 686 | 16 822 |

Explanatory notes to Table A4 - Budgeted Financial Performance (revenue and expenditure)

- 1. Total revenue is R 252 080 million in 2020/21 and escalates to R 265 343 million by 2021/22.
- 2. Revenue to be generated from property rates is R4, 5 million in the 2020/21 financial year and increases to R3.8millionby 2021/22 which represents 19.9 per cent of the operating revenue base of the Municipality and therefore remains a significant funding source for the municipality. It remains relatively constant over the medium-term and tariff increases have been factored in at 10 per cent, 9 per cent and 9 per cent for each of the respective financial years of the MTREF.
- 3. Services charges relating to Municipality refuse removal constitutes the biggest component of the revenue basket of the Municipality totalling R8.4millionfor the 2020/21 financial year and increasing to R11.5 million by 2021/22. For the 2020/21 financial year services charges amount to 56 per cent of the total revenue base and grows by 1 per cent per annum over the medium-term.
- 4. Transfers recognised operating includes the local government equitable share and other operating grants from national and provincial government. It needs to be noted that in real terms the grants receipts from national government are growing rapidly over the MTREF by 11.6 per cent and 8.9 per cent for the two outer years. The percentage share of this revenue source declines due to the more rapid relative growth in service charge revenues.

Table 12 MBRR Table A5 - Budgeted Capital Expenditure by vote, standard classification and funding source

| Vote Description | Ref | 2015/16 | 2016/17 | 2017/18 | | Current Ye | ear 2018/19 | | | Medium Term Re enditure Framew | |
|--|-----|--------------------|--------------------|--------------------|--------------------|--------------------|-----------------------|----------------------|---------------------------|-----------------------------------|------------------------------|
| R thousand | 1 | Audited Outcome | Audited Outcome | Audited Outcome | Original Budget | Adjusted Budget | Full Year Forecast | Pre-audit outcome | Budget Year 2020/21 | Budget Year +1 2021/22 | Budget Year +2 2021/22 |
| 0 | | _ | - | - | _ | - | - | - | _ | - | - |
| Total Capital Expenditure - Vote | | 92 272 | 61 594 | 60 005 | 72 079 | 85 938 | 85 938 | 85 938 | 70 689 | 73 082 | 76 577 |
| Carital Francischian Francisch | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Capital Expenditure - Functional Governance and administration | | 1 534 | 60 744 | 60 005 | 2 590 | 2 855 | 2 855 | 2 855 | 5 697 | 6 005 | 6 329 |
| Executive and council | | 1 224 | 60 744 | 60 005 | 2 590 | 200 | 200 | 200 | 2 417 | 2 548 | 2 685 |
| Finance and administration | | 310 | 00 /44 | 60 005 | 2 290 | 2 490 | 2 490 | 2 490 | 3 100 | 3 267 | 3 444 |
| Internal audit | | 310 | | | 100 | 165 | 165 | 165 | 180 | 190 | 200 |
| Community and public safety | | 3 335 | _ | _ | 590 | 3 078 | 3 078 | 3 078 | 7 725 | 7 953 | 7 978 |
| Community and social services | | 3 335 | _ | _ | 590 | 3 078 | 3 078 | 3 078 | 190 | 200 | 211 |
| Sport and recreation | | 3 333 | | | 370 | 3070 | 3 070 | 3 070 | 7 000 | 7 189 | 7 172 |
| Public safety | | | | | | | | | 535 | 564 | 594 |
| Housing | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Health | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Economic and environmental services | | 65 251 | _ | - | 52 699 | 57 077 | 57 077 | 57 077 | 31 191 | 31 471 | 33 171 |
| Planning and development | | 4 337 | | | 5 875 | 5 875 | 5 875 | 5 875 | 320 | 337 | 355 |
| Road transport | | 60 914 | | | 46 824 | 51 202 | 51 202 | 51 202 | 30 871 | 31 134 | 32 815 |
| Environmental protection | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Trading services | | 20 000 | _ | _ | 16 200 | 22 928 | 22 928 | 22 928 | 25 456 | 26 999 | 28 411 |
| Energy sources | | 20 000 | | | 15 000 | 18 918 | 18 918 | 18 918 | 23 856 | 25 144 | 26 456 |
| Water management | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Waste water management | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Waste management | | | | | 1 200 | 4 010 | 4 010 | 4 010 | 1 600 | 1 855 | 1 955 |
| Other | | | | | | | | | 620 | 653 | 689 |
| Total Capital Expenditure - Functional | 3 | 90 120 | 60 744 | 60 005 | 72 079 | 85 938 | 85 938 | 85 938 | 70 689 | 73 082 | 76 577 |
| Foundation | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Funded by: | | F7 204 | F1 414 | F7 000 | 41 704 | 41 704 | 41.704 | 41.704 | E0 2/7 | (0.000 | (2.022 |
| National Government | | 57 304 | 51 411 | 57 339 | 41 794 | 41 794 | 41 794 | 41 794 | 59 367 | 60 980 | 63 822 |
| Provincial Government | l . | F7.004 | F4 144 | F7 000 | 44 704 | 44 704 | 44.704 | 44 704 | F0.0/= | (0.000 | /0.000 |
| Transfers recognised - capital | 4 | 57 304 | 51 411 | 57 339 | 41 794 | 41 794 | 41 794 | 41 794 | 59 367 | 60 980 | 63 822 |
| Internally generated funds | | 32 816 | 9 333 | 2 666 | 30 285 | 44 144 | 44 144 | 44 144 | 11 322 | 12 102 | 12 756 |
| Total Capital Funding | 7 | 90 120 | 60 744 | 60 005 | 72 079 | 85 938 | 85 938 | 85 938 | 70 689 | 73 082 | 76 577 |

Explanatory notes to Table A5 - Budgeted Capital Expenditure by vote, standard classification and funding source

- 1. Table A5 is a breakdown of the capital programme in relation to capital expenditure by municipal vote (single-year appropriations); capital expenditure by standard classification; and the funding sources necessary to fund the capital budget, including information on capital transfers from national and provincial departments.
- 2. The MFMA provides that a municipality may approve multi-year or single-year capital budget appropriations. In relation to multi-year appropriations, for 2020/21 R70 689 million has been allocated of the total R70 689 million capital budget, which totals 80.7 per cent. This allocation escalates to R73 082 million in 2020/21 and then flattens out to R76 577 million in 2021/22.
- 3. Single-year capital expenditure has been appropriated at R70 689 million for the 2020/21 financial year and remains relatively constant over the MTREF at levels of R73 082 million and R76 million respectively for the two outer years.
- 4. Unlike multi-year capital appropriations, single-year appropriations relate to expenditure that will be incurred in the specific budget year such as the procurement of vehicles and specialized tools and equipment. The budget appropriations for the two outer years are indicative allocations based on the departmental business plans as informed by the IDP and will be reviewed on an annual basis to assess the relevance of the expenditure in relation to the strategic objectives and service delivery imperatives of the Municipality. For the purpose of funding assessment of the MTREF, these appropriations have been included but no commitments will be incurred against single-year appropriations for the two outer-years.

Table 13 MBRR Table A6 - Budgeted Financial Position

| Description | Ref | 2015/16 | 2016/17 | 2017/18 | | Current Ye | ear 2018/19 | | | Medium Term Ro enditure Framev | |
|--|-----|--------------------|--------------------|--------------------|--------------------|--------------------|-----------------------|----------------------|---------------------------|-----------------------------------|------------------------------|
| R thousand | | Audited Outcome | Audited Outcome | Audited Outcome | Original Budget | Adjusted Budget | Full Year Forecast | Pre-audit outcome | Budget Year 2020/21 | Budget Year +1 2020/21 | Budget Year +2 2021/22 |
| ASSETS | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Current assets | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Cash | | 1 | 6 272 | 484 | 15 555 | 15 555 | 15 555 | 15 555 | 9 296 | 1 893 | 717 |
| Call investment deposits | 1 | 79 322 | 81 127 | 81 512 | 181 785 | 181 785 | 181 785 | 181 785 | 2 259 | 9 975 | 11 791 |
| Consumer debtors | 1 | 7 156 | 247 | 239 | 3 364 | 3 364 | 3 364 | 3 364 | (850) | (844) | (889) |
| Other debtors | | 3 499 | 6 927 | 5 515 | | | | | 393 | 572 | 603 |
| Current portion of long-term receivables | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Inventory | 2 | | | | | | | | 935 | 985 | 1 039 |
| Total current assets | | 89 977 | 94 573 | 87 751 | 200 705 | 200 705 | 200 705 | 200 705 | 12 033 | 12 581 | 13 261 |
| | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Non-current assets | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Long-term receivables | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Investments | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Investment property | | 4 238 | 8 869 | 8 677 | 4 222 | 8 677 | 8 677 | 8 677 | 6 350 | 6 693 | 7 054 |
| Investment in Associate | | | | | | | | | 1 300 | 1 370 | 1 444 |
| Property, plant and equipment | 3 | 365 598 | 379 994 | 396 055 | 432 598 | 432 598 | 432 598 | 432 598 | 384 321 | 405 459 | 427 810 |
| Biological | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Intangible | | 543 | 1 038 | 1 399 | 2 451 | 2 746 | 2 746 | 2 746 | 1 300 | 1 370 | 1 444 |
| Other non-current assets | | 6 960 | 2 467 | 2 407 | 2 431 | 2 077 | 2 077 | 2 077 | 1 300 | 1370 | 1 444 |
| Total non-current assets | | 369 836 | 388 863 | 412 235 | 440 324 | 445 080 | 443 726 | 446 097 | 396 794 | 418 345 | 437 608 |
| TOTAL ASSETS | | 459 813 | 483 435 | 499 985 | 641 029 | 645 785 | 644 430 | 646 802 | 408 827 | 430 926 | 450 869 |
| TOTALLAGETO | | 107 010 | 100 100 | 177 700 | 011 027 | 010700 | 011 100 | 0.10.002 | 100 027 | 100 720 | 100 007 |
| LIABILITIES | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Current liabilities | _ | | | | | | | | | | |
| Bank overdraft | 1 | | | | | | | | | | |
| Borrowing | 4 | - | - | - | - | - | - | _ | _ | - | - |
| Consumer deposits | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Trade and other payables | 4 | 23 641 | 28 915 | 25 560 | 14 067 | 14 067 | 14 067 | 14 067 | 11 178 | 11 793 | 12 429 |
| Provisions | | 19 526 | 21 694 | 25 731 | 2 000 | 2 000 | 2 000 | 2 000 | | | |
| Total current liabilities | | 43 167 | 50 609 | 51 292 | 16 067 | 16 067 | 16 067 | 16 067 | 11 178 | 11 793 | 12 429 |
| | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Non current liabilities | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Borrowing | | 35 | 1 859 | 2 020 | - | - | _ | - | - | - | - |

| Provisions | | _ | _ | - | _ | _ | - | _ | 8 535 | 8 996 | 9 482 |
|-------------------------------|---|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|
| Total non-current liabilities | | 35 | 1 859 | 2 020 | _ | _ | _ | _ | 8 535 | 8 996 | 9 482 |
| TOTAL LIABILITIES | | 43 202 | 52 469 | 53 311 | 16 067 | 16 067 | 16 067 | 16 067 | 19 713 | 20 789 | 21 911 |
| NET ASSETS | 5 | 416 611 | 430 967 | 446 674 | 624 962 | 629 718 | 628 363 | 630 735 | 389 114 | 410 137 | 428 958 |
| COMMUNITY WEALTH/EQUITY | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Accumulated Surplus/(Deficit) | | 416 611 | 430 967 | 446 674 | 624 962 | 629 718 | 628 363 | 630 735 | 389 114 | 410 137 | 428 958 |
| Reserves | 4 | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| TOTAL COMMUNITY WEALTH/EQUITY | 5 | 416 611 | 430 967 | 446 674 | 624 962 | 629 718 | 628 363 | 630 735 | 389 114 | 410 137 | 428 958 |

Explanatory notes to Table A6 - Budgeted Financial Position

- 1. Table A6 is consistent with international standards of good financial management practice, and improves understandability for councilors and management of the impact of the budget on the statement of financial position (balance sheet).
- 2. This format of presenting the statement of financial position is aligned to GRAP1, which is generally aligned to the international version which presents Assets less Liabilities as "accounting" Community Wealth. The order of items within each group illustrates items in order of liquidity; i.e. assets readily converted to cash, or liabilities immediately required to be met from cash, appear first.
- 3. Table 66 is supported by an extensive table of notes (SA3 which can be found on page 102) providing a detailed analysis of the major components of a number of items, including:
 - · Call investments deposits;
 - · Consumer debtors;
 - Property, plant and equipment;
 - Trade and other payables;
 - · Provisions non-current;
 - Changes in net assets; and
 - Reserves
- 4. The municipal equivalent of equity is Community Wealth/Equity. The justification is that ownership and the net assets of the municipality belong to the community.
- 5. Any movement on the Budgeted Financial Performance or the Capital Budget will inevitably impact on the Budgeted Financial Position. As an example, the collection rate assumption will impact on the cash position of the municipality and subsequently inform the level of cash and cash equivalents at year end. Similarly, the collection rate assumption should inform the budget appropriation for debt impairment which in turn would impact on the provision for bad debt. These budget and planning assumptions form a critical link in determining the applicability and relevance of the budget as well as the determination of ratios and financial indicators. In addition the funding compliance assessment is informed directly by forecasting the statement of financial position.

Table 14 MBRR Table A7 - Budgeted Cash Flow Statement

| R thousand CASH FLOW FROM OPERATING ACTIVITIES Receipts Property rates Service charges | | Audited Outcome | Audited Outcome | Audited | | | | | | | |
|---|---|--------------------|--------------------|-----------|---|---|---|---|---------------------------|------------------------------|------------------------------|
| Receipts Property rates | | | Outcome | Outcome | Original Budget | Adjusted Budget | Full Year Forecast | Pre-audit outcome | Budget Year 2020/21 | Budget Year +1 2020/21 | Budget Year +2 2021/22 |
| Property rates | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Convice charace | | 11 080 | 34 784 | 6 801 | 2 855 | 2 855 | 2 855 | 2 855 | 3 800 | 4 005 | 4 221 |
| Service charges | | | | | 965 | 965 | 965 | 965 | 1 051 | 1 107 | 1 167 |
| Other revenue | | | 5 930 | 4 851 | 28 026 | 66 380 | 66 380 | 66 380 | 18 937 | 2 925 | 3 083 |
| Government - operating | 1 | 144 546 | 133 000 | 154 039 | 140 411 | 140 641 | 140 641 | 140 641 | 153 514 | 156 973 | 165 450 |
| Government - capital | 1 | 57 304 | 62 503 | 28 565 | 41 794 | 41 794 | 41 794 | 41 794 | 60 181 | 60 639 | 63 460 |
| Interest | | 5 047 | | 6 372 | 6 892 | 6 892 | 6 892 | 6 892 | 9 000 | 9 486 | 9 998 |
| Dividends | | | | | | | | | _ | _ | _ |
| Payments | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Suppliers and employees | | (136 518) | (168 140) | (147 596) | (146 914) | (179 938) | (179 938) | (179 938) | (175 468) | (184 943) | (194 930) |
| Finance charges | | (142) | , , | , , | (200) | (200) | (200) | (200) | | | - |
| Transfers and Grants | 1 | , , | | | (3 500) | (3 800) | (3 800) | (3 800) | (1 000) | (1 054) | (1 111) |
| NET CASH FROM/(USED) OPERATING | | | | | , , | | , | , , | , , | | , , |
| ACTIVITIES | | 81 318 | 68 078 | 53 032 | 70 330 | 75 590 | 75 590 | 75 590 | 70 015 | 49 138 | 51 338 |
| | | | | | | | | | | | |
| CASH FLOWS FROM INVESTING ACTIVITIES | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Receipts | | 4 4 / 4 | 700 | | | | | | 0.45 | 050 | 070 |
| Proceeds on disposal of PPE | | 1 164 | 790 | | | | | | 245 | 258 | 272 |
| Decrease (Increase) in non-current debtors Decrease (increase) other non-current | | | | | | | | | _ | _ | _ |
| receivables | | | | | | | | | _ | _ | _ |
| Decrease (increase) in non-current investments | | | | | | | | | _ | _ | _ |
| Payments | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Capital assets | | (53 821) | (60 378) | (58 399) | (70 079) | (70 079) | (70 079) | (70 079) | (69 689) | (73 452) | (77 419) |
| NET CASH FROM/(USED) INVESTING | | (00 02 .) | , , | (00 077) | (,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,, | (,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,, | (,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,, | (,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,, | (0, 00,) | (, 0 .02) | (,, ,,,) |
| ACTIVITIES | | (52 657) | (59 588) | (58 399) | (70 079) | (70 079) | (70 079) | (70 079) | (69 444) | (73 194) | (77 146) |
| CASH FLOWS FROM FINANCING ACTIVITIES | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Receipts | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Short term loans | | | | | | | | | _ | _ | _ |
| Borrowing long term/refinancing | | | | | | | | | _ | _ | _ |
| Increase (decrease) in consumer deposits | | | | | | | | | _ | _ | _ |
| Payments | | | | | | | | | _ | _ | _ |
| Repayment of borrowing | | (378) | (414) | (35) | | | | | | _ | _ |

| NET CASH FROM/(USED) FINANCING ACTIVITIES | | (378) | (414) | (35) | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
|--|---|--------|--------|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|----------|----------|
| NET INCREASE/ (DECREASE) IN CASH HELD | | 28 283 | 8 076 | (5 403) | 251 | 5 511 | 5 511 | 5 511 | 571 | (24 056) | (25 808) |
| Cash/cash equivalents at the year begin: | 2 | 51 040 | 79 323 | 87 398 | 133 029 | 133 029 | 133 029 | 133 029 | 108 366 | 108 937 | 84 882 |
| Cash/cash equivalents at the year-end: | 2 | 79 323 | 87 398 | 81 996 | 133 279 | 138 539 | 138 539 | 138 539 | 108 937 | 84 882 | 59 073 |

Table 15 MBRR Table A8 - Cash Backed Reserves/Accumulated Surplus Reconciliation

| Description | Ref | 2015/16 | 2016/17 | 2017/18 | | Current Ye | ear 2018/19 | | | Medium Term Ro enditure Framev | |
|---|--------|--------------------|--------------------|--------------------|------------------------|------------------------|------------------------|------------------------|---------------------------|-----------------------------------|------------------------------|
| R thousand | | Audited Outcome | Audited Outcome | Audited Outcome | Original Budget | Adjusted Budget | Full Year Forecast | Pre-audit outcome | Budget Year 2020/21 | Budget Year +1 2020/21 | Budget Year +2 2021/22 |
| Cash and investments available Cash/cash equivalents at the year end Other current investments > 90 days Non-current assets - Investments | 1 | 79 323 - - | 87 398 (0) - | 81 996 0 - | 133 279 64 061 – | 138 539 58 801 - | 138 539 58 801 – | 138 539 58 801 – | 108 937 (97 382) – | 84 882 (73 014) – | 59 073 (46 565) – |
| Cash and investments available: | | 79 323 | 87 398 | 81 996 | 197 340 | 197 340 | 197 340 | 197 340 | 11 555 | 11 868 | 12 508 |
| Application of cash and investments Unspent conditional transfers Unspent borrowing | | - - | - - | - - | - - | - - | - - | - | - - | - - | - - |
| Statutory requirements | 2 | | | | | | | | | | |
| Other working capital requirements Other provisions | 3 | 21 524 | 5 692 | 19 007 | 11 090 | 10 877 | 10 877 | 10 877 | 11 555 | 11 868 | 12 508 |
| Long term investments committed Reserves to be backed by cash/investments | 4 5 | - | - | - | - | - | _ | _ | - | _ | - |
| Total Application of cash and investments: | | 21 524 | 5 692 | 19 007 | 11 090 | 10 877 | 10 877 | 10 877 | 11 555 | 11 868 | 12 508 |
| Surplus(shortfall) | | 57 799 | 81 706 | 62 988 | 186 251 | 186 464 | 186 464 | 186 464 | - | - | - |

Table 26 MBRR Table A9 - Asset Management

| Description | Ref | 2015/16 | 2016/17 | 2017/18 | Cı | urrent Year 2018 | /19 | | Medium Term R enditure Frame | |
|--|-----|--------------------|--------------------|--------------------|--------------------|--------------------|-----------------------|---------------------------|---------------------------------|------------------------------|
| R thousand | | Audited Outcome | Audited Outcome | Audited Outcome | Original Budget | Adjusted Budget | Full Year Forecast | Budget Year 2020/21 | Budget Year +1 2020/21 | Budget Year +2 2021/22 |
| CAPITAL EXPENDITURE | | | | | | | | | | |
| <u>Total New Assets</u> | 1 | 92 272 | 61 594 | 60 005 | 45 933 | 49 851 | 49 851 | 40 928 | 41 545 | 43 789 |
| Roads Infrastructure | | 37 304 | 33 701 | 23 485 | - | - | - | 26 560 | 26 590 | 28 026 |
| Storm water Infrastructure | | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | - |
| Electrical Infrastructure | | 20 000 | _ | _ | 15 000 | 18 918 | 18 918 | _ | _ | - |
| Water Supply Infrastructure | | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | - |
| Sanitation Infrastructure | | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | - |
| Solid Waste Infrastructure | | 23 610 | 7 993 | 23 979 | - | _ | - | 450 | 474 | 500 |
| Rail Infrastructure | | - | - | - | - | _ | - | - | _ | _ |
| Coastal Infrastructure | | - | - | - | _ | _ | - | - | _ | - |
| Information and Communication Infrastructure | | - | - | - | _ | _ | - | 1 000 | 1 054 | 1 111 |
| Infrastructure | | 80 914 | 41 694 | 47 464 | 15 000 | 18 918 | 18 918 | 28 010 | 28 119 | 29 63 |
| Community Facilities | | _ | _ | 1 447 | 8 700 | 8 700 | 8 700 | 2 186 | 2 304 | 2 428 |
| Sport and Recreation Facilities | | _ | _ | _ | 2 600 | 2 600 | 2 600 | 3 500 | 3 500 | 3 689 |
| Community Assets | | = | - | 1 447 | 11 300 | 11 300 | 11 300 | 5 686 | 5 804 | 6 117 |
| Heritage Assets | | _ | - | _ | - | _ | _ | _ | - | _ |
| Revenue Generating | | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ |
| Non-revenue Generating | | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ |
| Investment properties | | _ | - | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ |
| Operational Buildings | | _ | _ | _ | 18 633 | 18 633 | 18 633 | 500 | 527 | 555 |
| Housing | | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | 550 | 580 | 611 |
| Other Assets | | _ | - | _ | 18 633 | 18 633 | 18 633 | 1 050 | 1 107 | 1 166 |
| Biological or Cultivated Assets | | _ | - | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ |
| Servitudes | | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ |
| Licences and Rights | | _ | 2 236 | 1 030 | 1 000 | 1 000 | 1 000 | 50 | 53 | 56 |
| Intangible Assets | | - | 2 236 | 1 030 | 1 000 | 1 000 | 1 000 | 50 | 53 | 56 |
| Computer Equipment | | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | 1 490 | 1 570 | 1 655 |
| Furniture and Office Equipment | | 1 534 | 447 | 78 | _ | _ | _ | 2 662 | 2 806 | 2 957 |
| Machinery and Equipment | | 4 337 | 8 714 | 6 298 | _ | _ | _ | 480 | 506 | 533 |
| Transport Assets | | 2 151 | 6 113 | _ | _ | _ | _ | 1 500 | 1 581 | 1 666 |
| Land | | 3 335 | 2 390 | 3 687 | _ | _ | _ | - | - | - 300 |
| Zoo's, Marine and Non-biological Animals | | 3 333 | 2 370 | 3 007 | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ |

| Roads Infrastructure - - - 26 827 36 087 36 087 1 965 2 071 Storm water Infrastructure - <td< th=""><th>32 789 2 183 - 26 456 28 639 667 3 483</th></td<> | 32 789 2 183 - 26 456 28 639 667 3 483 |
|---|--|
| Storm water Infrastructure - </td <td>- 26 456 28 639 667</td> | - 26 456 28 639 667 |
| Electrical Infrastructure - - - - - - - 23 856 25 144 | 28 639 667 |
| | 28 639 667 |
| 1 HURSHUGHE | 667 |
| Community Facilities | |
| Sport and Recreation Facilities - - - - - - 3500 3689 | |
| Community Assets 4 100 4 321 | 4 150 |
| | 4 130 |
| Zoo's, Marine and Non-biological Animals | - |
| <u>Total Capital Expenditure</u> 4 92 272 61 594 60 005 72 760 85 938 85 938 70 849 73 082 | 76 577 |
| Roads Infrastructure 37 304 33 701 23 485 26 827 36 087 36 087 28 525 28 661 | 30 209 |
| Storm water Infrastructure | - |
| Electrical Infrastructure 20 000 15 000 18 918 18 918 23 856 25 144 | 26 456 |
| Water Supply Infrastructure -< | _ |
| Sanitation Infrastructure | _ |
| Solid Waste Infrastructure 23 610 7 993 23 979 450 474 | 500 |
| Rail Infrastructure - | _ |
| Coastal Infrastructure - | _ |
| Information and Communication Infrastructure – – – – 1000 1054 | 1 111 |
| Infrastructure 80 914 41 694 47 464 41 827 55 005 53 831 55 334 | 58 276 |
| Community Facilities 1 447 8 700 8 700 8 700 2 786 2 936 | 3 095 |
| Sport and Recreation Facilities - - - 2 600 2 600 7 000 7 189 | 7 172 |
| | 10 267 |
| Heritage Assets | _ |
| Revenue Generating – – – – – – – – – – – – | _ |
| Non-revenue Generating – – – – – – – – – – – | _ |
| Investment properties | - |
| Operational Buildings – – 18 633 18 633 500 527 | 555 |
| Housing 550 580 | 611 |
| Other Assets 18 633 18 633 1 050 1 107 | 1 166 |
| Biological or Cultivated Assets – – – – – – – – – – | _ |
| Servitudes | _ |
| Licences and Rights – 2 236 1 030 1 000 1 000 50 53 | 56 |
| Intangible Assets - 2 236 1 030 1 000 1 000 50 53 | 56 |
| Computer Equipment | 1 655 |
| Furniture and Office Equipment 1 534 447 78 2 662 2 806 | 2 957 |
| Machinery and Equipment 4 337 8 714 6 298 480 506 | 533 |
| Transport Assets 2 151 6 113 1 500 1 581 | 1 666 |
| Land 3 335 2 390 3 687 | _ |

| Zoo's, Marine and Non-biological Animals | | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ |
|--|---|---------|---------|----------|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|
| TOTAL CAPITAL EXPENDITURE - Asset class | | 92 272 | 61 594 | 60 005 | 72 760 | 85 938 | 85 938 | 70 849 | 73 082 | 76 577 |
| ACCET DECICTED CHAMADOV, DDF (MD)() | 5 | 207.071 | 400 507 | 441 / 70 | 444.020 | 444.020 | 444.020 | 201 071 | 412 522 | 427.200 |
| ASSET REGISTER SUMMARY - PPE (WDV) | 5 | 396 861 | 408 597 | 441 678 | 444 020 | 444 020 | 444 020 | 391 971 | 413 522 | 436 308 |
| Roads Infrastructure | | 253 060 | 281 336 | 250 598 | 345 805 | 345 805 | 345 805 | 297 419 | 313 864 | 331 269 |
| Storm water Infrastructure | | 20,000 | | | | | | | | |
| Electrical Infrastructure | | 20 000 | | | | | | | | |
| Water Supply Infrastructure Sanitation Infrastructure | | | | | | | | | | |
| Solid Waste Infrastructure | | | | | 8 437 | 8 437 | 8 437 | 8 909 | 9 390 | 9 897 |
| Rail Infrastructure | | | | | 0 437 | 0 437 | 0 437 | 0 909 | 9 390 | 9 097 |
| Coastal Infrastructure | | | | | | | | | | |
| Information and Communication Infrastructure | | 24 369 | 18 029 | 47 927 | 122 | 122 | 122 | 129 | 136 | 143 |
| Infrastructure | | 297 429 | 299 365 | 298 524 | 354 364 | 354 364 | 354 364 | 306 457 | 323 390 | 341 309 |
| imasuucture | | 2// 42/ | 277 303 | 270 324 | 334 304 | 334 304 | 334 304 | 300 437 | 323 370 | 341 307 |
| Community Assets | | 30 838 | 31 247 | 31 368 | 32 872 | 32 872 | 32 872 | 34 713 | 36 588 | 38 563 |
| Heritage Assets | | 6 960 | 2 467 | 2 407 | 02 072 | 02 072 | 02 072 | 01710 | 00 000 | 00 000 |
| | | 0 700 | 2 101 | 2 101 | | | | | | |
| Investment properties | | 4 238 | 8 869 | 8 677 | | | | | | |
| | | , 200 | | | | | | | | |
| Other Assets | | 37 330 | 49 381 | 66 163 | 19 258 | 19 258 | 19 258 | 20 337 | 21 435 | 22 592 |
| Biological or Cultivated Assets | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | |
| Intangible Assets | | 147 | 1 038 | 1 399 | 1 401 | 1 401 | 1 401 | 1 479 | 1 559 | 1 643 |
| Computer Equipment | | | | | | | | | | |
| Furniture and Office Equipment | | | | | 9 031 | 9 031 | 9 031 | 9 537 | 10 052 | 10 595 |
| Machinery and Equipment | | | | | 18 123 | 18 417 | 18 417 | 19 449 | 20 499 | 21 606 |
| Transport Assets | | 19 918 | 16 230 | 33 140 | 8 971 | 8 677 | 8 677 | | | |
| Land | | .,,,, | .0 200 | 00 | - | 0 0 | | | | |
| Zoo's, Marine and Non-biological Animals | | | | | | | | | | |
| - | | 396 | 408 | 441 | 444 | 444 | 444 | 391 | 413 | 436 |
| TOTAL ASSET REGISTER SUMMARY - PPE (WDV) | 5 | 861 | 597 | 678 | 020 | 020 | 020 | 971 | 522 | 308 |
| EXPENDITURE OTHER ITEMS | | 35 767 | 48 307 | 42 229 | 51 031 | 51 031 | 51 031 | 50 380 | 53 440 | 56 326 |
| <u>Depreciation</u> | 7 | 35 767 | 42 725 | 42 229 | 45 760 | 45 760 | 45 760 | 49 260 | 52 260 | 55 082 |
| Repairs and Maintenance by Asset Class | 3 | _ | 5 582 | - | 5 271 | 5 271 | 5 271 | 1 120 | 1 180 | 1 244 |
| Roads Infrastructure | | - | 5 582 | - | 1 500 | 1 500 | 1 500 | 500 | 527 | 555 |
| Storm water Infrastructure | | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | _ |
| Electrical Infrastructure | | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | - | _ | _ |

| Infrastructure | _ | 5 582 | _ | 1 500 | 1 500 | 1 500 | 500 | 527 | 555 |
|--|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|
| Community Facilities | _ | - | - | 651 | 651 | 651 | - | - | - |
| Sport and Recreation Facilities | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ |
| Community Assets | - | - | - | 651 | 651 | 651 | - | - | - |
| Heritage Assets | _ | _ | _ | _ | - | - | _ | _ | _ |
| Revenue Generating | - | - | - | _ | - | - | _ | _ | - |
| Non-revenue Generating | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ |
| Investment properties | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Operational Buildings | - | - | - | _ | - | - | 620 | 653 | 689 |
| Housing | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ |
| Other Assets | - | - | - | - | - | - | 620 | 653 | 689 |
| Biological or Cultivated Assets | _ | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Servitudes | - | - | - | - | _ | _ | _ | _ | - |
| Licences and Rights | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ |
| Intangible Assets | - | - | _ | - | - | - | _ | _ | - |
| Computer Equipment | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ |
| Furniture and Office Equipment | _ | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Machinery and Equipment | _ | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Transport Assets | _ | _ | _ | 1 680 | 1 680 | 1 680 | _ | _ | _ |
| Land | _ | - | - | 1 440 | 1 440 | 1 440 | _ | _ | - |
| Zoo's, Marine and Non-biological Animals | - | - | ı | - | - | - | 1 | 1 | - |
| | | | | | | | | | |
| TOTAL EXPENDITURE OTHER ITEMS | 35 767 | 48 307 | 42 229 | 51 031 | 51 031 | 51 031 | 50 380 | 53 440 | 56 326 |
| Denouval and ungrading of Evicting Access on W of total | | | | | | | | | |
| Renewal and upgrading of Existing Assets as % of total capex | 0.0% | 0.0% | 0.0% | 36.9% | 42.0% | 42.0% | 42.2% | 43.2% | 42.8% |
| Renewal and upgrading of Existing Assets as % of deprecn | 0.0% | 0.0% | 0.0% | 58.6% | 78.9% | 78.9% | 60.7% | 60.3% | 59.5% |
| R&M as a % of PPE | 0.0% | 1.5% | 0.0% | 1.2% | 1.2% | 1.2% | 0.3% | 0.3% | 0.3% |
| Renewal and upgrading and R&M as a % of PPE | 0.0% | 1.0% | 0.0% | 7.0% | 9.0% | 9.0% | 8.0% | 8.0% | 8.0% |
| | | | | | | | | | |

Explanatory notes to Table A9 - Asset Management

- 1. Table A9 provides an overview of municipal capital allocations to building new assets and the renewal of existing assets, as well as spending on repairs and maintenance by asset class.
- 2. National Treasury has recommended that municipalities should allocate at least 40 per cent of their capital budget to the renewal of existing assets, and allocations to repairs and maintenance should be 8 per cent of PPE. The Municipality meets both these recommendations.

The following graph provides an analysis between depreciation and operational repairs and maintenance over the MTREF. It highlights the Municipality's strategy to address the maintenance backlog

Figure 2 Depreciation in relation to repairs and maintenance over the MTREF

Table 16 MBRR Table A10 - Basic Service Delivery Measurement

| Description | 2007/8 | 2008/9 | 2009/10 | Cur | rrent Year 2010 | /11 | | ledium Term R enditure Frame | |
|--|--------------------------|--------------------------|--------------------------|--------------------------|--------------------------|--------------------------|--------------------------|---------------------------------|---------------------------|
| Description | Outcome | Outcome | Outcome | Original Budget | Adjusted Budget | Full Year Forecast | Budget Year 2011/12 | Budget Year +1 2012/13 | Budget Year +2 2013/14 |
| Household service targets (000) | | | | | | | | | |
| Water: | 400 | FOE | 400 | 450 | 450 | 450 | 405 | 720 | 7/4 |
| Piped water inside dwelling Piped water inside yard (but not in dwelling) | 429 125 | 525 106 | 620 86 | 659 73 | 659 73 | 659 73 | 695 62 | 730 52 | 764 45 |
| Using public tap (at least min.service level) | 113 | 58 | 3 | 1 | 1 | /3 1 | 1 | 0 | 0 |
| Other water supply (at least min.service level) | 4 | 2 | _ | - | ' | - | | - | - |
| Minimum Service Level and Above sub-total | 671 | 690 | 709 | 733 | 733 | 733 | 758 | 783 | 809 |
| Using public tap (< min.service level) | - | - | | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Other water supply (< min.service level) No water supply | 16 | 10 | 4 | 3 | 3 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 1 |
| Below Minimum Service Level sub-total | - 16 | 10 | - 4 | - 3 | 3 | - 3 | | 1 | 1 |
| Total number of households | 687 | 700 | 713 | 736 | 736 | 736 | 760 | 784 | 810 |
| Sanitation/sewerage: | 1 | | | | 1 | Ì | Į. | | |
| Flush toilet (connected to sew erage) | 490 | 509 | 528 | 555 | 555 | 555 | 584 | 612 | 642 |
| Flush toilet (with septic tank) | 12 | 12 | 12 | 11 | 11 | 11 | 11 | 11 | 10 |
| Chemical toilet Pit toilet (v entilated) | 10 139 | 10 134 | 10 130 | 9 126 | 9 126 | 9 126 | 9 122 | 9 118 | 8 115 |
| Other toilet provisions (> min.service level) | 139 | 134 | 130 | 23 | 23 | 126 | 122 | 118 | 25 |
| Minimum Service Level and Above sub-total | 672 | 686 | 701 | 725 | 725 | 725 | 749 | 774 | 800 |
| Bucket toilet | 5 | 5 | 4 | 4 | 4 | 4 | 3 | 3 | 2 |
| Other toilet provisions (< min.service level) | - | - | - | - | - | - | | | |
| No toilet provisions | 10 15 | 9 | 8 | 8 | 8 | 8 | 7 | 7 | 7 |
| Below Minimum Service Level sub-total Total number of households | 15 687 | 700 | 12 713 | 11 736 | 11 736 | 11 736 | 760 | 784 | 810 |
| Energy: | 567 | , 55 | ,,, | , 30 | , 30 | , 30 | ,55 | | |
| Electricity (at least min.service level) | 483 | 503 | 523 | 535 | 535 | 535 | 549 | 561 | 579 |
| Electricity - prepaid (min.service level) | 126 | 132 | 138 | 149 | 149 | 149 | 162 | 175 | 190 |
| Minimum Service Level and Above sub-total | 609 | 635 | 661 | 685 | 685 | 685 | 710 | 737 | 769 |
| Electricity (< min.service level) | - | - | - | - | - | = | = | - | _ |
| Electricity - prepaid (< min. service level) Other energy sources | - 78 | - 65 | - 53 | - 51 | - 51 | - 51 | - 49 | - 47 | 41 |
| Below Minimum Service Level sub-total | 78 | 65 | 53 | 51 | 51 | 51 | 49 | 47 | 41 |
| Total number of households | 687 | 700 | 713 | 736 | 736 | 736 | 760 | 784 | 810 |
| Refuse: | 1 | 1 | | | 1 | ŀ | Į. | | |
| Removed at least once a week | 518 | 555 | 591 | 630 | 630 | 630 | 665 | 697 | 728 |
| Minimum Service Level and Above sub-total | 518 | 555 | 591 | 630 | 630 | 630 | 665 | 697 | 728 |
| Removed less frequently than once a week | 11 14 | 25 9 | 39 4 | 42 3 | 42 | 42 3 | 45 2 | 48 | 51 |
| Using communal refuse dump Using own refuse dump | 14 | 79 | 4 58 | 3 46 | 3 46 | 3 46 | 2 36 | 1 28 | 1 23 |
| Other rubbish disposal | 4 | 2 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| No rubbish disposal | 38 | 29 | 20 | 15 | 15 | 15 | 12 | 9 | 7 |
| Below Minimum Service Level sub-total | 168 | 145 | 122 | 106 | 106 | 106 | 95 7 /0 | 87 | 81 |
| Total number of households | 687 | 700 | 713 | 736 | 736 | 736 | 760 | 784 | 810 |
| Households receiving Free Basic Service | | | | | | | | | |
| Water (6 kilolitres per household per month) | 671 | 690 | 709 | 733 | 733 | 733 | 758 | 783 | 809 |
| Sanitation (free minimum level service) Flectricity (other energy (50kw biper bousehold by | 42 | 47 47 | 53 53 | 90 90 | 90 90 | 90 90 | 90 90 | 95 95 | 105 105 |
| Electricity/other energy (50kwh per household per Refuse (removed at least once a week) | 42 42 | 47 | 53 | 90 | 90 | 90 | 90 | 95 | 105 |
| Cost of Free Basic Services provided (R'000) | | | | | | | | † | 1 - |
| Water (6 kilolitres per household per month) | 169,092 | 223,560 | 255,240 | 296,755 | 296,755 | 296,755 | 300,168 | 338,256 | 379,080 |
| Sanitation (free sanitation service) | 4,106 | 5,002 | 6,314 | 10,316 | 10,316 | 10,316 | 12,583 | 14,363 | 17,283 |
| Electricity/other energy (50kwh per household pe | | 23,466 | 29,251 | 64,590 | 64,590 | 64,590 | 78,580 | 95,470 | 121,558 |
| Refuse (removed once a week) Total cost of FBS provided (minimum social p | 10,060 201,819 | 12,411 264,440 | 16,072 306,877 | 31,710 403,370 | 31,710 403,370 | 31,710 403,370 | 34,570 425,901 | 39,403 487,493 | 47,471 565,392 |
| | 201,819 | ∠04,440 | 300,8// | 403,370 | 403,370 | 403,370 | 425,701 | 467,493 | 505,392 |
| Highest level of free service provided Property rates (R value threshold) | 10,000 | 10,000 | 150,000 | 150,000 | 150,000 | 150,000 | 150,000 | 150,000 | 150,000 |
| Water (kilolitres per household per month) | 10,000 | 10,000 | 6 | 133,000 | 133,000 | 6 | 130,000 | 6 | 6 |
| Sanitation (kilolitres per household per month) | 6 | 6 | 6 | 6 | 6 | 6 | 6 | 6 | 6 |
| Sanitation (Rand per household per month) | 15 | 15 | 16 | 18 | 18 | 18 | 20 | 22 | 24 |
| Electricity (kwh per household per month) | 50 85 | 50 95 | 50 85 |
| Refuse (average litres per week) | 85 | 85 | 85 | 85 | 85 | 85 | 85 | 85 | 85 |
| Revenue cost of free services provided (R'000) Property rates (R15 000 threshold rebate) | 6,197 | 6,736 | 7,204 | 13,730 | 13,730 | 13,730 | 15,107 | 17,228 | 20,756 |
| Property rates (k is 5000 tilleshold rebate) Property rates (other exemptions, reductions and | | 59,357 | 64,840 | 123,566 | 123,566 | 123,566 | 135,959 | 155,054 | 186,800 |
| Water | 197,552 | 258,662 | 294,699 | 371,929 | 371,929 | 371,929 | 382,881 | 432,604 | 492,747 |

Explanatory notes to Table A10 - Basic Service Delivery Measurement

- 1. Table A10 provides an overview of service delivery levels, including backlogs (below minimum service level), for each of the main services.
- 2. The Municipality continues to make good progress with the eradication of backlogs:
 - a. Refuse services backlog will be reduced by 21 000 households in 2020/21, and a further 14 000 households in the outer two years of the MTREF. However it should be noted that this function is being investigated with a view to realising greater efficiencies, which is likely to translate into a more rapid process to address backlogs.
- 3. The budget provides for 90 000 households to be registered as indigent in 2020/21, and therefore entitled to receiving Free Basic Services. The number is set to increase to 105 000 households given the rapid rate of in-migration to the Municipality, especially by poor people seeking economic opportunities.
- 4. It is anticipated that these Free Basic Services will cost the municipality R425 million in 2020/21, increasing to R565 million in 2021/22. This is covered by the municipality's equitable share allocation from national government.
- 5. In addition to the Free Basic Services, the Municipality also 'gives' households R4 million in free services in 2020/21, and it increases to R4 2 million in 2021/22. This 'tax expenditure' needs to be seen within the context of the municipality's overall revenue management strategy the more the municipality gives away, the less there is available to fund other services. Currently, the 'free services' represent about 4 per cent of total operating revenue.

Part 2 - Supporting Documentation

2.1 Overview of the annual budget process

Section 53 of the MFMA requires the Mayor of the municipality to provide general political guidance in the budget process and the setting of priorities that must guide the preparation of the budget. In addition Chapter 2 of the Municipal Budget and Reporting Regulations states that the Mayor of the municipality must establish a Budget Steering Committee to provide technical assistance to the Mayor in discharging the responsibilities set out in section 53 of the Act.

The Budget Steering Committee consists of the Municipal Manager and senior officials of the municipality meeting under the chairpersonship of the MMC for Finance.

The primary aims of the Budget Steering Committee is to ensure:

- that the process followed to compile the budget complies with legislation and good budget practices;
- that there is proper alignment between the policy and service delivery priorities set out in the Municipality's IDP and the budget, taking into account the need to protect the financial sustainability of municipality;
- that the municipality's revenue and tariff setting strategies ensure that the cash resources needed to deliver services are available; and
- That the various spending priorities of the different municipal departments are properly evaluated and prioritised in the allocation of resources.

2.2 Budget Process Overview

In terms of section 21 of the MFMA the Mayor is required to table in Council ten months before the start of the new financial year (i.e. in August 2010) a time schedule that sets out the process to revise the IDP and prepare the budget.

The Mayor tabled in Council the required the IDP and budget time schedule on 25 August 2018. Key dates applicable to the process were:

- **February 2019** Joint strategic planning session of the Mayoral Committee and Executive Management. Aim: to review past performance trends of the capital and operating budgets, the economic realities and to set the prioritisation criteria for the compilation of the 2020/21 MTREF;
- **March 2019** Detail departmental budget proposals (capital and operating) submitted to the Budget and Treasury Office for consolidation and assessment against the financial planning guidelines;

- **January 2019** Multi-year budget proposals are submitted to the Mayoral Committee for endorsement;
- 28 January 2019 Council considers the 2018/19 Mid-year Review and Adjustments Budget;
- **February 2011** Recommendations of the Mayoral Committee are communicated to the Budget Steering Committee, and on to the respective departments. The draft 2020/21 MTREF is revised accordingly;
- 27 March 2019 Tabling in Council of the draft 2020/21 IDP and 2020/21 MTREF for public consultation;
- April 2019 Public consultation;
- 6 May 2019 Closing date for written comments;
- 6 to 21 May 2019 finalisation of the 2020/21 IDP and 2020/21 MTREF, taking into consideration comments received from the public, comments from National Treasury, and updated information from the most recent Division of Revenue Bill and financial framework; and
- 30 May 2019 Tabling of the 2020/21 MTREF before Council for consideration and approval.

There were no deviations from the key dates set out in the Budget Time Schedule tabled in Council.

2.3 IDP and Service Delivery and Budget Implementation Plan

This is the fourth review of the IDP as adopted by Council in May 2006. It started in September 2010 after the tabling of the IDP Process Plan and the Budget Time Schedule for the 2020/21 MTREF in August.

The Municipality's IDP is its principal strategic planning instrument, which directly guides and informs its planning, budget, management and development actions. This framework is rolled out into objectives, key performance indicators and targets for implementation which directly inform the Service Delivery and Budget Implementation Plan. The Process Plan applicable to the fourth revision cycle included the following key IDP processes and deliverables:

- Registration of community needs;
- Compilation of departmental business plans including key performance indicators and targets;
- Financial planning and budgeting process;
- Public participation process;
- Compilation of the SDBIP, and
- The review of the performance management and monitoring processes.

The IDP has been taken into a business and financial planning process leading up to the 2020/21 MTREF, based on the approved 2010/11 MTREF, Mid-year Review and adjustments budget. The business planning process has subsequently been refined in the light of current economic circumstances and the resulting revenue projections.

With the compilation of the 2020/21 MTREF, each department/function had to review the business planning process, including the setting of priorities and targets after reviewing the mid-year and third quarter performance against the 2010/11 Departmental Service Delivery and Budget Implementation Plan. Business planning links back to priority needs and master planning, and essentially informed the detail operating budget appropriations and three-year capital programme.

2.4 Financial Modelling and Key Planning Drivers

As part of the compilation of the 2020/21 MTREF, extensive financial modelling was undertaken to ensure affordability and long-term financial sustainability. The following key factors and planning strategies have informed the compilation of the 2020/21 MTREF:

- Municipality growth
- Policy priorities and strategic objectives
- Asset maintenance
- Economic climate and trends (i.e. inflation, Eskom increases, household debt, migration patterns)
- Performance trends
- The approved 2010/11 adjustments budget and performance against the SDBIP
- Cash Flow Management Strategy
- Debtor payment levels
- Loan and investment possibilities
- The need for tariff increases versus the ability of the community to pay for services;
- Improved and sustainable service delivery

In addition to the above, the strategic guidance given in National Treasury's MFMA Circulars 51 and 54 has been taken into consideration in the planning and prioritisation process.

2.5 Community Consultation

The draft 2020/21 MTREF as tabled before Council on 25 March 2011 for community consultation was published on the municipality's website, and hard copies were made available at customer care offices, municipal notice boards and various libraries. In addition a further development of this year's consultation process included the launch of E-based consultation. E-mail notifications were sent to all organisations on the municipality's database, including ratepayer associations, community-based organisations and organised business. The opportunity to give electronic feedback was also communicated on the Municipality's website, and the Municipality's call centre was engaged in collecting inputs via e-mail, fax and SMS.

All documents in the appropriate format (electronic and printed) were provided to National Treasury, and other national and provincial departments in accordance with section 23 of the MFMA, to provide an opportunity for them to make inputs.

Ward Committees were utilised to facilitate the community consultation process from 13 to 29 April 2011, and included nine public briefing sessions. The applicable dates and venues were published in all the local newspapers and on average attendance of 200 was recorded per meeting. This is up on the previous year's process. This can be attributed to the additional initiatives that were launched during the consultation process, including the specific targeting of ratepayer associations. Individual sessions were scheduled with organised business and imbizo's were held to further ensure transparency and interaction. Other stakeholders involved in the consultation included churches, non-governmental institutions and community-based organisations.

Submissions received during the community consultation process and additional information regarding revenue and expenditure and individual capital projects were addressed, and where relevant considered as part of the finalisation of the 2020/21 MTREF. Feedback and responses to the submissions received are available on request. The following are some of the issues and concerns raised as well as comments received during the consultation process:

- Capital expenditure is not allocated to the areas in the same ratio as the income derived from those areas. This is a normal
 practice in a collective taxation environment. The Municipality is responsible for managing the equitable use of resources to
 ensure that constitutional imperative to progressively improve basic services in undeveloped areas is realized in a sustainable
 manner over a reasonable period of time;
- Several complaints were received regarding poor service delivery, especially waste removal backlogs and the state of road infrastructure;
- lssues were raised regarding the payment of bonuses to senior managers;
- Remuneration packages of council officials were criticized as being very high, relative their private sector counterparts within the Municipality;
- The affordability of tariff increases, especially Municipality, was raised on numerous occasions. This concern was also raised by organized business as an obstacle to economic growth;
- Rate payers cannot afford the tariff increases due to value of properties that are too high as a result tariffs for property rates will not be increased; and
- During the community consultation process large sections of the community made it clear that they are not in favour of any further tariff increases to fund additional budget requests. They indicated that the municipality must do more to ensure efficiencies and value for money.

Significant changes effected in the final 2020/21 MTREF compared to the draft 2020/21 MTREF that was tabled for community consultation, include:

The 2019 Division of Revenue Act (DORA) grant allocations were finalized and aligned to the gazetted allocations; and

Funding was allocated to address metering discrepancies and unmetered premises.

2.6 Overview of alignment of annual budget with IDP

The Constitution mandates local government with the responsibility to exercise local developmental and cooperative governance. The eradication of imbalances in South African society can only be realized through a credible integrated developmental planning process.

Municipalities in South Africa need to utilise integrated development planning as a method to plan future development in their areas and so find the best solutions to achieve sound long-term development goals. A municipal IDP provides a five year strategic programme of action aimed at setting short, medium and long term strategic and budget priorities to create a development platform, which correlates with the term of office of the political incumbents. The plan aligns the resources and the Engcobo Municipality of a municipality to its overall development aims and guides the municipal budget. An IDP is therefore a key instrument which municipalities use to provide vision, leadership and direction to all those that have a role to play in the development of a municipal area. The IDP enables municipalities to make the best use of scarce resources and speed up service delivery.

Integrated developmental planning in the South African context is amongst others, an approach to planning aimed at involving the municipality and the community to jointly find the best solutions towards sustainable development. Furthermore, integrated development planning provides a strategic environment for managing and guiding all planning, development and decision making in the municipality.

It is important that the IDP developed by municipalities correlate with National and Provincial intent. It must aim to co-ordinate the work of local and other spheres of government in a coherent plan to improve the quality of life for all the people living in that area. Applied to the Municipality, issues of national and provincial importance should be reflected in the IDP of the municipality. A clear understanding of such intent is therefore imperative to ensure that the Municipality strategically complies with the key national and provincial priorities.

The aim of this revision cycle was to develop and coordinate a coherent plan to improve the quality of life for all the people living in the area, also reflecting issues of national and provincial importance. One of the key objectives is therefore to ensure that there exists alignment between national and provincial priorities, policies and strategies and the Municipality's response to these requirements.

The national and provincial priorities, policies and strategies of importance include amongst others:

- Green Paper on National Strategic Planning of 2009;
- Government Programme of Action;
- Development Facilitation Act of 1995;
- Provincial Growth and Development Strategy (GGDS);
- National and Provincial spatial development perspectives;

- Relevant sector plans such as transportation, legislation and policy;
- National Key Performance Indicators (NKPIs);
- Accelerated and Shared Growth Initiative (ASGISA);
- National 2014 Vision;
- National Spatial Development Perspective (NSDP) and
- The National Priority Outcomes.

The Constitution requires local government to relate its management, budgeting and planning functions to its objectives. This gives a clear indication of the intended purposes of municipal integrated development planning. Legislation stipulates clearly that a municipality must not only give effect to its IDP, but must also conduct its affairs in a manner which is consistent with its IDP. The following table highlights the IDP's five strategic objectives for the 2020/21 MTREF and further planning refinements that have directly informed the compilation of the budget:

Table 17 IDP Strategic Objectives

| | 2020/21 Financial Year | | 2020/21 MTREF |
|----|---|-----|--|
| 1. | The provision of quality basic services and | 1. | Provision of quality basic services and |
| | infrastructure | | infrastructure |
| 2. | Acceleration of higher and shared | 2. | Economic growth and development that leads to |
| | economic growth and development | | sustainable job creation |
| 3. | Fighting of poverty, building clean, | 3.1 | Fight poverty and build clean, healthy, safe and |
| | healthy, safe and sustainable communities | | sustainable communities |
| | | 3.2 | Integrated Social Services for empowered and |
| | | | sustainable communities |
| 4. | Fostering participatory democracy and | 4. | Foster participatory democracy and Batho Pele |
| | adherence to Batho Pele principles | | principles through a caring, accessible and |
| | through a caring, accessible and | | accountable service |
| | accountable service | | |
| 5. | Good governance, Financial viability and | 5.1 | Promote sound governance |
| | institutional governance | 5.2 | Ensure financial sustainability |
| | | 5.3 | Optimal institutional transformation to ensure |
| | | | Engcobo Municipality to achieve set objectives |

In order to ensure integrated and focused service delivery between all spheres of government it was important for the Municipality to align its budget priorities with that of national and provincial government. All spheres of government place a high priority on infrastructure development, economic development and job creation, efficient service delivery, poverty alleviation and building sound institutional arrangements.

Local priorities were identified as part of the IDP review process which is directly aligned to that of the national and provincial priorities. The key performance areas can be summarised as follows against the five strategic objectives:

- 1. Provision of quality basic services and infrastructure which includes, amongst others:
 - Provide waste removal:
 - o Provide roads and storm water;
 - o Provide Municipality planning services; and
 - o Maintaining the infrastructure of the Municipality.
- 2. Economic growth and development that leads to sustainable job creation by:
 - o Ensuring the is a clear structural plan for the Municipality;
 - o Ensuring planning processes function in accordance with set timeframes;
 - o Facilitating the use of labour intensive approaches in the delivery of services and the building of infrastructure.
- 3.1 Fight poverty and build clean, healthy, safe and sustainable communities:
 - Effective implementation of the Indigent Policy;
 - o Working with the provincial department of health to provide primary health care services;
 - o Extending waste removal services and ensuring effective Municipality cleansing;
 - Working with strategic partners such as SAPS to address crime;
 - o Ensuring save working environments by effective enforcement of building and health regulations;
 - o Promote viable, sustainable communities through proper zoning; and
 - o Promote environmental sustainability by protecting wetlands and key open spaces.
- 3.2 Integrated Social Services for empowered and sustainable communities
 - o Work with provincial departments to ensure the development of community infrastructure such as schools and clinics is properly co-ordinated with the informal settlements upgrade programme
- 4. Foster participatory democracy and Batho Pele principles through a caring, accessible and accountable service by:
 - o Optimising effective community participation in the ward committee system; and
 - o Implementing Batho Pele in the revenue management strategy.
- 5.1 Promote sound governance through:
 - o Publishing the outcomes of all tender processes on the municipal website
- 5.2 Ensure financial sustainability through:
 - o Reviewing the use of contracted services

- Continuing to implement the infrastructure renewal strategy and the repairs and maintenance plan
- 5.3 Optimal institutional transformation to ensure capex Municipality to achieve set objectives
 - o Review of the organizational structure to optimize the use of personnel;

In line with the MSA, the IDP constitutes a single, inclusive strategic plan for the Municipality. The five-year programme responds to the development challenges and opportunities faced by the Municipality by identifying the key performance areas to achieve the five the strategic objectives mentioned above.

In addition to the five-year IDP, the Municipality undertakes an extensive planning and developmental strategy which primarily focuses on a longer-term horizon; 15 to 20 years. This process is aimed at influencing the development path by proposing a substantial programme of public-led investment to restructure current patterns of settlement, activity and access to resources in the Municipality so as to promote greater equity and enhanced opportunity. The strategy specifically targets future developmental opportunities in traditional dormitory settlements. It provides direction to the

Municipality's IDP, associated sectoral plans and strategies, and the allocation of resources of the Municipality and other service delivery partners.

This development strategy introduces important policy shifts which have further been translated into seven strategic focus areas/objectives as outlined below:

- Developing dormant areas;
- Enforcing hard development lines so as to direct private investment;
- Maintaining existing urban areas;
- Strengthening key economic clusters;
- Building social cohesion;
- Strong developmental initiatives in relation to the municipal institution as a whole; and
- Sound financial fundamentals.

Lessons learned with previous IDP revision and planning cycles as well as changing environments were taken into consideration in the compilation of the fourth revised IDP, including:

- Strengthening the analysis and strategic planning processes of the Municipality;
- Initiating zonal planning processes that involve the communities in the analysis and planning processes. More emphasis was placed on area based interventions, within the overall holistic framework;
- Ensuring better coordination through a programmatic approach and attempting to focus the budgeting process through planning interventions; and

• Strengthening performance management and monitoring systems in ensuring the objectives and deliverables are achieved.

The 2020/21 MTREF has therefore been directly informed by the IDP revision process and the following tables provide a reconciliation between the IDP strategic objectives and operating revenue, operating expenditure and capital expenditure.

Table 18 MBRR Table SA4 - Reconciliation between the IDP strategic objectives and budgeted revenue

| Strategic Objective | Goal | Go al Co de | R ef | 2016/17 | 2017/18 | 2018/19 | Current Year 2019/20 | | | 2020/21 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework | | | |
|---|---|----------------------|---------|--------------------|--------------------|--------------------|----------------------|--------------------|-----------------------|--|------------------------------|------------------------------|--|
| R thousand | | | ei | Audited Outcome | Audited Outcome | Audited Outcome | Original Budget | Adjusted Budget | Full Year Forecast | Budget Year 2020/21 | Budget Year +1 2021/22 | Budget Year +2 2022/23 | |
| Good Governance and Public Participation | To ensure mainstreaming of the special programmes and increased participation of designated groups by 2018 and beyond | | | 2,145 | | | 81,930 | 117,439 | 117.439 | 55,297 | 52,246 | 54,649 | |
| Basic Service Delivery | To ensure provision of adequate and sustainable road network by 2018/19 and beyond | | | _ | 76,301 | 71,614 | 69,691 | 69,691 | 69,691 | 55,086 | 54,019 | 56,504 | |
| Basic Infrastructure | To continously reduce accidents and road canages within Engcobo Local Municipality through promotion of road safety regulations by 2018/2019 | | | 906 | 43,240 | 40,360 | 26,628 | 26,628 | 26,628 | 82,852 | 82,397 | 82,638 | |
| Institutional Transformation and organisational development | To ensure provision of adequate effective and efficient ICT services that is commensurate with the IDP by 2018/19,To ensure effective and efficient safeguarding of municipal buildings and assets by 2018/19 | | | - | 23,747 | 19,003 | 21,118 | 21,118 | 21,118 | 27,114 | 27,315 | 28,571 | |

| Local Economic development | To ensure effective, efficient, economical financial management | | - | 41,059 | 34,805 | 19,950 | 19,950 | 19,950 | 13,577 | 12,005 | 12,557 |
|----------------------------------|---|---|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|
| Financial viability | processes culminating in sound financial viability by 2018/19 and beyond,To ensure effective and efficient LED support programs fro sustainable local economic development by 2018/19 and beyond To ensure effective, compliant and credible financial planning, management and reporting by 2020 and beyond. | | 222,271 | 27,212 | 24,993 | 32,913 | 32,913 | 32,913 | 35,617 | 37,177 | 38,809 |
| Allocations to other priorities | <u> </u> | 2 | | | | | | | | | |
| Total Revenue (excluding capital | | | | | | | | | | | |
| transfers and contributions) | | 1 | 225,322 | 211,559 | 190,773 | 252,230 | 287,740 | 287,740 | 269,543 | 265,158 | 273,728 |

Table 19 MBRR Table SA5 - Reconciliation between the IDP strategic objectives and budgeted operating expenditure

| Strategic Objective | Goal | Goal Cod e | Re | 2016/17 | 2017/18 | 2018/19 | С | urrent Year 2019/ | 20 | 2020/21 Mediu | m Term Revenue Framework | & Expenditure |
|--|--|------------------|----|--------------------|--------------------|--------------------|--------------------|--------------------|-----------------------|------------------------|-----------------------------|---------------------------|
| R thousand | | | f | Audited Outcome | Audited Outcome | Audited Outcome | Original Budget | Adjusted Budget | Full Year Forecast | Budget Year 2020/21 | Budget Year +1 2021/22 | Budget Year +2 2022/23 |
| Good Governance and Public Participation | To ensure mainstreamin g of the special programmes and increased participation of designated groups by 2018 and beyond | | | 9,661 | 6,169 | 18,799 | 5,903 | 8,131 | 8,131 | 50,198 | 51,775 | 54,157 |
| Basic Service Delivery | To ensure provision of adequate and sustainable road network by 2018/19 and beyond | | | - | 76,468 | 108,781 | 108,781 | 108,781 | 108,781 | 44,556 | 43,004 | 44,982 |
| Basic Infrastructure | To continously reduce accidents and road canages within Engcobo Local Municipality through promotion of road safety regulations by 2018/2019 | | | 906 | 43,240 | 15,148 | 40,360 | 40,360 | 40,360 | 21,960 | 22,970 | 24,405 |
| Institutional Transformation and organisational development | To ensure provision of adequate effective and efficient ICT services that is commensurat e with the IDP | | | - | 23,747 | 19,003 | 19,003 | 19,003 | 19,003 | 26,824 | 27,011 | 28,254 |

| by 2018/19,To ensure effective and efficient safeguarding of municipal buildings and assets by 2018/19 Local Economic development To ensure effective, efficient, economical financial management processes culminating in sound financial viability by 2018/19 and beyond,To ensure effective and efficient LED | | - | 41,059 | 34,805 | 34,805 | 34,805 | 34,805 | 12,487 | 11,910 | 12,458 |
|--|---|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|
| support programs fro sustainable local economic development by 2018/19 and beyond To ensure effective, compliant and credible financial planning, management and reporting by 2020 and beyond. | | 202,950 | 14,874 | 12,606 | 24,993 | 24,993 | 24,993 | 91,497 | 95,628 | 99,949 |
| Total Expenditure | 1 | 213,516 | 205,558 | 209,141 | 233,843 | 236,071 | 236,071 | 247,521 | 252,298 | 264,204 |

Table 20 MBRR Table SA6 - Reconciliation between the IDP strategic objectives and budgeted capital expenditure

| Strategic Objective | Goal | Goal Cod e | Re | 2016/17 | 2017/18 | 2018/19 | Cı | urrent Year 2019/ | 20 | 2020/21 Mediu | m Term Revenue Framework | & Expenditure |
|--|--|------------------|----|--------------------|--------------------|--------------------|--------------------|--------------------|-----------------------|------------------------|-----------------------------|---------------------------|
| R thousand | | | f | Audited Outcome | Audited Outcome | Audited Outcome | Original Budget | Adjusted Budget | Full Year Forecast | Budget Year 2020/21 | Budget Year +1 2021/22 | Budget Year +2 2022/23 |
| Good Governance and Public Participation | To ensure mainstreamin g of the special programmes and increased participation of designated groups by 2018 and beyond | A | | 9,643 | 18,316 | 2,848 | 839 | 839 | 839 | 450 | 471 | 492 |
| Basic Service Delivery | To ensure provision of adequate and sustainable road network by 2018/19 and beyond | В | | 6,083 | 10,000 | 5,363 | 2,758 | 2,758 | 2,758 | 155 | 162 | 170 |
| Basic Infrastructure | To continously reduce accidents and road canages within Engcobo Local Municipality through promotion of road safety regulations by 2018/2019 | С | | 8,526 | 8,970 | 24,646 | 1,005 | 21,005 | 21,005 | 60,893 | 59,427 | 58,233 |
| Institutional Transformation and organisational development | To ensure provision of adequate effective and efficient ICT | D | | 634 | 634 | 13,155 | 18,123 | 18,123 | 18,123 | 290 | 303 | 317 |

| services that is commensurat e with the IDP by 2018/19,To ensure effective and efficient safeguarding of municipal buildings and assets by 2018/19 Local Economic To ensure effective, efficient, economical financial management processes culminating in sound financial viability by 2018/19 and beyond,To ensure effective and efficient LED support | 29,672 | - | 2,904 | 13,035 | 13,035 | 13,035 | 1,090 | 94 | 98 |
|---|----------|--------|--------|--------|---------|---------|--------|--------|--------|
| programs fro sustainable local economic development by 2018/19 and beyond Financial viability To ensure effective, compliant and credible financial planning, management and reporting by 2020 and beyond. | 7,035 | 18,430 | 8,373 | 35,089 | 46,226 | 46,226 | 120 | 126 | 131 |
| Total Capital Expenditure | 1 61,594 | 56,350 | 57,288 | 70,849 | 101,986 | 101,986 | 62,998 | 60,583 | 59,442 |

2.7 Measurable performance objectives and indicators

Performance Management is a system intended to manage and monitor service delivery progress against the identified strategic objectives and priorities. In accordance with legislative requirements and good business practices as informed by the National Framework for Managing Programme Performance Information, the Municipality has developed and implemented a performance management system of which system is constantly refined as the integrated planning process unfolds. The Municipality targets, monitors, assesses and reviews organisational performance which in turn is directly linked to individual employee's performance.

At any given time within government, information from multiple years is being considered; plans and budgets for next year; implementation for the current year; and reporting on last year's performance. Although performance information is reported publicly during the last stage, the performance information process begins when policies are being developed, and continues through each of the planning, budgeting, implementation and reporting stages. The planning, budgeting and reporting cycle can be graphically illustrated as follows:

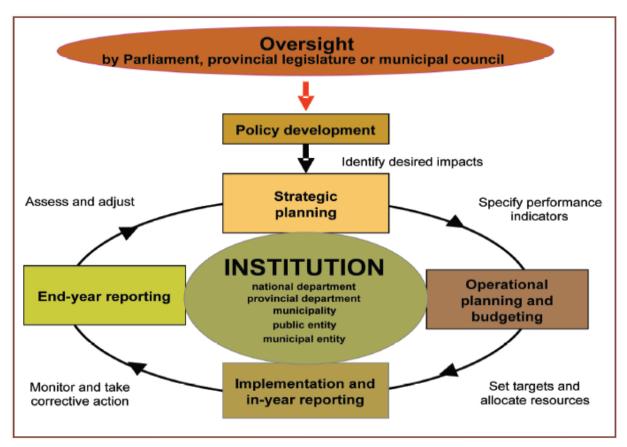


Figure 3 Planning, budgeting and reporting cycle

The performance of the Municipality relates directly to the extent to which it has achieved success in realising its goals and objectives, complied with legislative requirements and meeting stakeholder expectations. The Municipality therefore has adopted one integrated performance management system which encompasses:

- Planning (setting goals, objectives, targets and benchmarks);
- Monitoring (regular monitoring and checking on the progress against plan);
- Measurement (indicators of success);
- Review (identifying areas requiring change and improvement);

- Reporting (what information, to whom, from whom, how often and for what purpose); and
- Improvement (making changes where necessary).

The performance information concepts used by the Municipality in its integrated performance management system are aligned to the *Framework of Managing Programme Performance Information* issued by the National Treasury:

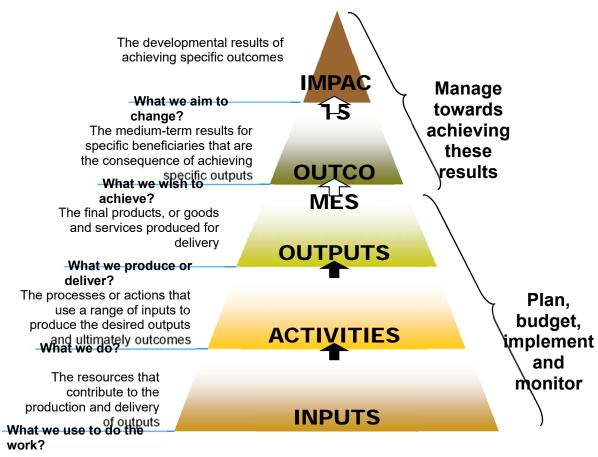


Figure 4 Definition of performance information concepts

The following table provides the main measurable performance objectives the municipality undertakes to achieve this financial year.

The following table sets out the municipalities main performance objectives and benchmarks for the 2020/21 MTREF.

Table 21 MBRR Table SA8 - Performance indicators and benchmarks

| Description | Ref | 2016/17 | 2017/18 | 2018/19 | | Current Ye | | | Medium Term Re enditure Framev | | |
|---|-----|--------------------|--------------------|--------------------|--------------------|--------------------|-----------------------|-------------------|-----------------------------------|---------------------------|---------------------------|
| R thousand | | Audited Outcome | Audited Outcome | Audited Outcome | Original Budget | Adjusted Budget | Full Year Forecast | Pre-audit outcome | Budget Year 2020/21 | Budget Year +1 2021/22 | Budget Year +2 2022/23 |
| Cash and investments available | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Cash/cash equivalents at the year end | 1 | 87,398 | 81,996 | 49,062 | 96,977 | 89,752 | 89,752 | 89,752 | 270,727 | 273,474 | 276,458 |
| Other current investments > 90 days | | (0) | 0 | 0 | 12,230 | 14,386 | 14,386 | 14,386 | (156,446) | (161,213) | (158,822) |
| Non current assets - Investments | 1 | _ | _ | _ | - | - | _ | - | - | _ | - |
| Cash and investments available: | | 87,398 | 81,996 | 49,062 | 109,207 | 104,137 | 104,137 | 104,137 | 114,281 | 112,262 | 117,637 |
| Application of cash and investments Unspent conditional transfers Unspent borrowing | | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Statutory requirements | 2 | | | | | | | | | | |
| Other working capital requirements Other provisions | 3 | 5,318 | 18,062 | 17,210 | 6,525 | 11,132 | 11,132 | 11,132 | 11,890 | 12,456 | 13,050 |
| Long term investments committed | 4 | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ |
| Reserves to be backed by cash/investments | 5 | | | | | | | | | | |
| Total Application of cash and investments: | | 5,318 | 18,062 | 17,210 | 6,525 | 11,132 | 11,132 | 11,132 | 11,890 | 12,456 | 13,050 |
| Surplus(shortfall) | | 82,080 | 63,934 | 31,852 | 102,682 | 93,005 | 93,005 | 93,005 | 102,392 | 99,805 | 104,587 |

References

horrowing

Other working capital requirements

Debtors 23,223 6,966 2,930 4,653 4,023 4,023 3,494 3,666 3,846

^{1.} Must reconcile with Budgeted Cash Flows

^{2.} For example: VAT, taxation

^{3.} Council approval for policy required - include sufficient working capital (e.g. allowing for a % of current debtors > 90 days as uncollectable)

^{4.} For example: sinking fund requirements for

^{5.} Council approval required for each reserve created and basis of cash backing of reserves

| Creditors due | 28,541 | 25,028 | 20,140 | 11,178 | 15,155 | 15,155 | 15,155 | 15,384 | 16,122 | 16,896 |
|---|-----------------|-----------------|----------------|----------------|-----------------|-----------------|-----------------|----------------|----------------|----------------|
| Total | (5,318) | (18,062) | (17,210) | (6,525) | (11,132) | (11,132) | (11,132) | (11,890) | (12,456) | (13,050) |
| <u>Debtors collection assumptions</u> | | | | | | | | | | |
| Balance outstanding - debtors Estimate of debtors collection rate | 7,174 323.7% | 5,956 117.0% | 3,390 86.4% | 5,598 83.1% | 10,887 37.0% | 10,887 37.0% | 10,887 37.0% | 3,751 93.1% | 3,935 93.1% | 4,128 93,1% |

3 Performance indicators and benchmarks

.

3.1.1.1 Safety of Capital

- The debt-to-equity ratio is a financial ratio indicating the relative proportion of equity and debt used in financing the municipality's assets.
- The gearing ratio is a measure of the total long term borrowings over funds and reserves. Between 2007/08 and 2010/11 the gearing ratio peaked at 55.7 per cent. This was primarily a result of the increased borrowing levels and decreasing funds and reserves. While the gearing ratio increases to 61.2 per cent in the 2020/21 financial year, the medium term strategy is to steadily reduce the gearing ratio to a level that does not exceed 50 per cent as a prudential limit, hence, over the 2020/21 MTREF the ratio decreases to 54 per cent by 2021/22.

3.1.1.2 Liquidity

- Current ratio is a measure of the current assets divided by the current liabilities and as a benchmark the Municipality has set a limit of 1, hence at no point in time should this ratio be less than 1. For the 2020/21 MTREF the current ratio is 1.2 in the 2020/21 financial year and 1.1 for the two outer years of the MTREF. Going forward it will be necessary to maintain these levels.
- The liquidity ratio is a measure of the ability of the municipality to utilize cash and cash equivalents to extinguish or retire its current liabilities immediately. Ideally the municipality should have the equivalent cash and cash equivalents on hand to meet

at least the current liabilities, which should translate into a liquidity ratio of 1. Anything below 1 indicates a shortage in cash to meet creditor obligations. This needs to be considered a pertinent risk for the municipality as any under collection of revenue will translate into serious financial challenges for the Municipality. As part of the longer term financial planning objectives this ratio will have to be set at a minimum of 1.

3.1.1.3 Revenue Management

As part of the financial sustainability strategy, an aggressive revenue management framework has been implemented to
increase cash inflow, not only from current billings but also from debtors that are in arrears in excess of 90 days. The intention
of the strategy is to streamline the revenue value chain by ensuring accurate billing, customer service, and credit control and
debt collection.

3.1.1.4 Creditors Management

• The Municipality has managed to ensure that creditors are settled within the legislated 30 days of invoice. While the liquidity ratio is of concern, by applying daily cash flow management the municipality has managed to ensure a 100 per cent compliance rate to this legislative obligation. This has had a favourable impact on suppliers' perceptions of risk of doing business with the Municipality, which is expected to benefit the Municipality in the form of more competitive pricing of tenders, as suppliers compete for the Municipality's business.

3.1.1.5 Other Indicators

- Employee costs as a percentage of operating revenue continues to decrease over the MTREF. This is primarily owing to the high increase in bulk purchases which directly increase revenue levels, as well as increased allocation relating to operating grants and transfers.
- Similar to that of employee costs, repairs and maintenance as percentage of operating revenue is also decreasing owing directly
 to cost drivers such as bulk purchases increasing far above inflation. In real terms, repairs and maintenance has increased as
 part of the Municipality's strategy to ensure the management of its asset base.

3.2 Free Basic Services: basic social services package for indigent households

The social package assists residents that have difficulty paying for services and are registered as indigent households in terms of the Indigent Policy of the Municipality.

Further detail relating to the number of households receiving free basic services, the cost of free basic services, highest level of free basic services as well as the revenue cost associated with the free basic services is contained in Table 27 MBRR A10 (Basic Service Delivery Measurement) on page 38.

3.3 Overview of budget related-policies

The Municipality's budgeting process is guided and governed by relevant legislation, frameworks, strategies and related policies.

3.4 Review of credit control and debt collection procedures/policies

The Credit control Policy was approved by Council in May 2019 is currently under review. While the adopted policy is credible, sustainable, manageable and informed by affordability and value for money there has been a need to review certain components to achieve a higher collection rate. Some of the possible revisions will include the lowering of the credit periods for the down payment of debt. In addition emphasis will be placed on speeding up the indigent registration process to ensure that credit control and debt collection efforts are not fruitlessly wasted on these debtors.

As most of the indigents within the municipal area are unable to pay for municipal services because they are unemployed, the Integrated Indigent Exit Programme aims to link the registered indigent households to development, skills and job opportunities. The programme also seeks to ensure that all departments as well as external role players are actively involved in the reduction of the number of registered indigent households.

The 2020/21 MTREF has been prepared on the basis of achieving an average debtors' collection rate of 65 per cent on current billings. In addition the collection of debt in excess of 90 days has been prioritised as a pertinent strategy in increasing the Municipality's cash levels. In addition, the potential of a payment incentive scheme is being investigated and if found to be viable will be incorporated into the policy.

3.5 Asset Management, Infrastructure Investment and Funding Policy

A proxy for asset consumption can be considered the level of depreciation each asset incurs on an annual basis. Preserving the investment in existing infrastructure needs to be considered a significant strategy in ensuring the future sustainability of infrastructure and the Municipality's revenue base. Within the framework, the need for asset renewal was considered a priority and hence the capital programme was determined based on renewal of current assets versus new asset construction.

Further, continued improvements in technology generally allows many assets to be renewed at a lesser 'real' cost than the original construction cost. Therefore, it is considered prudent to allow for a slightly lesser continual level of annual renewal than the average annual depreciation. The Asset Management, Infrastructure and Funding Policy is therefore considered a strategic guide in ensuring a sustainable approach to asset renewal, repairs and maintenance and is utilised as a guide to the selection and prioritisation of individual capital projects. In addition the policy prescribes the accounting and administrative policies and procedures relating to property, plant and equipment (fixed assets).

3.6 Budget Adjustment Policy

The adjustments budget process is governed by various provisions in the MFMA and is aimed at instilling and establishing an increased level of discipline, responsibility and accountability in the financial management practices of municipalities. To ensure that the Municipality continues to deliver on its core mandate and achieves its developmental goals, the mid-year review and adjustment budget process will be utilised to ensure that underperforming functions are identified and funds redirected to performing functions.

3.7 Supply Chain Management Policy

The Supply Chain Management Policy was adopted by Council in May 2019. An amended policy will be considered by Council in due course of which the amendments will be extensively consulted on.

3.8 Budget and Virement Policy

The Budget and Virement Policy aims to empower senior managers with an efficient financial and budgetary amendment and control system to ensure optimum service delivery within the legislative framework of the MFMA and the Municipality's system of delegations. The Budget and Virement Policy was approved by Council in May 2019 and was amended on March 2020 in respect of both Operating and Capital Budget Fund Transfers.

3.9 Cash Management and Investment Policy

The Municipality's Cash Management and Investment Policy was amended by Council in May 2020. The aim of the policy is to ensure that the Municipality's surplus cash and investments are adequately managed, especially the funds set aside for the cash backing of

certain reserves. The policy details the minimum cash and cash equivalents required at any point in time and introduces time frames to achieve certain benchmarks.

3.10 Tariff Policies

The Municipality's tariff policies provide a broad framework within which the Council can determine fair, transparent and affordable charges that also promote sustainable service delivery. The policies have been approved on various dates and a consolidated tariff policy is envisaged to be compiled for ease of administration and implementation of the next two years.

3.11 Financial Modelling and Scenario Planning Policy

The Financial Modelling and Scenario Planning Policy has directly informed the compilation of the 2020/21 MTREF with the emphasis on affordability and long-term sustainability. The policy dictates the approach to longer term financial modelling. The outcomes are then filtered into the budget process. The model and scenario planning outcomes are taken to Council every November and then translate into recommendations for the budget guidelines that inform the compilation of the next MTREF. One of the salient features of the policy is the emphasis on financial sustainability. Amongst others, the following has been modelled as part of the financial modelling and scenario planning process:

- Approved 2019/20 Adjustments Budget;
- Cash Flow Management Interventions, Initiatives and Strategies (including the cash backing of reserves);
- Economic climate and trends (i.e Inflation, household debt levels, indigent factors, growth, recessionary implications);
- Loan and investment possibilities;
- Performance trends;
- Tariff Increases;
- The ability of the community to pay for services (affordability);
- Policy priorities;
- Improved and sustainable service delivery; and
- Debtor payment levels.

All the above policies are available on the Municipality's website, as well as the following budget related policies:

- Property Rates Policy;
- Funding and Reserves Policy;
- Borrowing Policy;

- Budget Policy; and
- Basic Social Services Package (Indigent Policy).

3.12 Overview of budget assumptions

3.13 External factors

Domestically, after five years of strong growth, during which about two million jobs were created, our economy shrank by an estimated 1.8 per cent last year and about 900 000 people lost their jobs. It is expected that recovery from this deterioration will be slow and uneven, and that growth for 2011 will be 2.3 per cent rising to 3.6 per cent by 2019.

Owing to the economic slowdown, financial resources are limited due to reduced payment levels by consumers. This has resulted in declining cash inflows, which has necessitated restrained expenditure to ensure that cash outflows remain within the affordability parameters of the Municipality's finances.

3.14 General inflation outlook and its impact on the municipal activities

There are five key factors that have been taken into consideration in the compilation of the 2020/21 MTREF:

- National Government macro-economic targets;
- The general inflationary outlook and the impact on Municipality's residents and businesses;
- The impact of municipal cost drivers;
- The increase in the cost of remuneration. Employee related costs comprise 39 per cent of total operating expenditure in the 2020/21 MTREF and therefore this increase above inflation places a disproportionate upward pressure on the expenditure budget. The wage agreement SALGBC concluded with the municipal workers unions on 31 July 2018.

3.15 Interest rates investment of funds

The MFMA specifies that borrowing can only be utilised to fund capital or refinancing of borrowing in certain conditions. The Municipality engages in a number of financing arrangements to minimise its interest rate costs and risk. . As part of the compilation of the 2020/21 MTREF the potential of smoothing out the debt profile over the long term will be investigated.

3.15.1.1 Collection rate for revenue services

The base assumption is that tariff and rating increases will increase at a rate slightly higher that CPI over the long term. It is also assumed that current economic conditions, and relatively controlled inflationary conditions, will continue for the forecasted term.

The rate of revenue collection is currently expressed as a percentage (95 per cent) of annual billings. Collection rate is assumed to be 65 per cent of billings, plus an increased collection of arrear debt from the revised collection and credit control policy. The performance of arrear collections will however only be considered a source of additional cash in-flow once the performance has been carefully monitored.

3.16 Growth or decline in tax base of the municipality

Debtor's revenue is assumed to increase at a rate that is influenced by the consumer debtor's collection rate, tariff/rate pricing, real growth rate of the Municipality, household formation growth rate and the poor household change rate.

Household formation is the key factor in measuring municipal revenue and expenditure growth, as servicing 'households' is a greater municipal service factor than servicing individuals. Household formation rates are assumed to convert to household dwellings. In addition the change in the number of poor households influences the net revenue benefit derived from household formation growth, as it assumes that the same costs incurred for servicing the household exist, but that no consumer revenue is derived as the 'poor household' limits consumption to the level of free basic services.

4 Salary increases

The collective agreement regarding salaries/wages came into operation on 1 July 2020 and shall remain in force until 30 June 2021. Year three is an across the board increase of 9 per cent.

4.1 Impact of national, provincial and local policies

Integration of service delivery between national, provincial and local government is critical to ensure focussed service delivery and in this regard various measures were implemented to align IDPs, provincial and national strategies around priority spatial interventions. In this regard, the following national priorities form the basis of all integration initiatives:

- Creating jobs;
- Enhancing education and skill development;
- Improving Health services;
- Rural development and agriculture; and
- Fighting crime and corruption.

To achieve these priorities integration mechanisms are in place to ensure integrated planning and execution of various development programs. The focus will be to strengthen the link between policy priorities and expenditure thereby ensuring the achievement of the national, provincial and local objectives.

4.2 Ability of the municipality to spend and deliver on the programmes

It is estimated that a spending rate of at least 97 per cent is achieved on operating expenditure and 98 per cent on the capital programme for the 2020/21 MTREF of which performance has been factored into the cash flow budget.

4.3 Overview of budget funding

4.4 Medium-term outlook: operating revenue

The following table is a breakdown of the operating revenue over the medium-term:

Revenue to be generated from property rates is R 6,883 million in the 2020/21 financial year and increases to R 7,199 million by 2021/22 which represents 19.9 per cent of the operating revenue base of the Municipality. It remains relatively constant over the medium-term. With the implementation of the Municipal Property Rates Act the basis of rating significantly changed.

The Municipality is still in a process of further data verification and validation relating to the valuation roll. In addition there are still outstanding objections, although significant progress was made in dealing with these objections in the 2019/20 financial year. It is anticipated that the process will be concluded by the end of 2021. As the levying of property rates is considered a strategic revenue source a further supplementary valuation process will be undertaken in the 3rd quarter of the 2020/21 financial year. The outcome of this initiative will be closely monitored and reported on a regular basis as part of the quarterly performance reporting.

Services charges relating to refuse removal constitutes the biggest component of the revenue basket of the Municipality totalling R 1,409 million for the 2020/21 financial year and increasing to R 1,473 million by 2021/22. For the 2020/21 financial year services charges amount to 13.5 per cent of the total revenue base and grows by 1 per cent per annum over the medium-term.

Operational grants and subsidies amount to R 162,731 million, R 175,426 million and R 183,796 million for each of the respective financial years of the MTREF, or 7, 7 and 6 per cent of operating revenue. It needs to be noted that in real terms the grants receipts from national government are growing rapidly over the MTREF by 11.6 per cent and 8.9 per cent for the two outer years. The percentage of the total operational grants and transfers in relation to the total operating revenue is distorted owing to the high increases in revenue relating to services charges.

Investment revenue contributes marginally to the revenue base of the Municipality with a budget allocation of R 3,800 million, R 3,975 million and R 4,158 million for the respective three financial years of the 2020/21 MTREF. It needs to be noted that these allocations have been conservatively estimated and as part of the cash backing of reserves and provisions. The actual performance against budget will be carefully monitored. Any variances in this regard will be addressed as part of the mid-year review and adjustments budget.

The tables below provide detail investment information and investment particulars by maturity.

For the medium-term, the funding strategy has been informed directly by ensuring financial sustainability and continuity. The MTREF therefore provides for a budgeted surplus of R526 million, R628 million and R643 million in each of the financial years. This surplus is intended to partly fund capital expenditure from own sources as well as ensure adequate cash backing of reserves and funds.

The above table is graphically represented as follows for the 2020/21 financial year.

Figure 5 Sources of capital revenue for the 2020/21 financial year

Capital grants and receipts equates to 96 per cent of the total funding source which represents R 60,313 million for the 2020/21 financial year and steadily increase to R946 thousand by 2021/22. Growth relating to grant receipts is 8.3, 7.1 and 7.7 per cent over the medium-term.

The amount of R 2,685 million is Internally generated funding.

4.5 Cash Flow Management

Cash flow management and forecasting is a critical step in determining if the budget is funded over the medium-term. The table below is consistent with international standards of good financial management practice and also improves understand ability for councillors and management. Some specific features include:

- Clear separation of receipts and payments within each cash flow category;
- Clear separation of capital and operating receipts from government, which also enables cash from 'Ratepayers and other' to be provide for as cash inflow based on actual performance. In other words the actual collection rate of billed revenue, and
- Separation of borrowing and loan repayments (no set-off), to assist with MFMA compliance assessment regarding the use of long term borrowing (debt).

Table 22 MBRR Table A7 - Budget cash flow statement

| Description | Ref | 2016/17 | 2017/18 | 2018/19 | | Current Ye | ear 2019/20 | | | Medium Term Re enditure Framev | |
|--|-----|--------------------|--------------------|--------------------|--------------------|--------------------|-----------------------|--------------------------|------------------------|-----------------------------------|---------------------------|
| R thousand | | Audited Outcome | Audited Outcome | Audited Outcome | Original Budget | Adjusted Budget | Full Year Forecast | Pre- audit outcome | Budget Year 2020/21 | Budget Year +1 2021/22 | Budget Year +2 2022/23 |
| CASH FLOW FROM OPERATING ACTIVITIES Receipts | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Property rates | | 34,784 | 6,801 | 3,932 | 4,020 | 6,436 | 6,436 | 6,436 | 6,539 | 6,839 | 7,154 |
| Service charges | | - | - | - | 1,051 | 1,051 | 1,051 | 1,051 | 1,338 | 1,400 | 1,464 |
| Other revenue | | 5,930 | 4,851 | 4,601 | 18,937 | 16,977 | 16,977 | 16,977 | 16,037 | 16,775 | 17,546 |
| Transfers and Subsidies - Operational | 1 | 133,000 | 154,039 | 140,780 | 153,564 | 154,864 | 154,864 | 154,864 | 162,731 | 175,426 | 183,796 |
| Transfers and Subsidies - Capital | 1 | 62,503 | 28,565 | 33,794 | 60,181 | 60,181 | 60,181 | 60,181 | 77,340 | 58,904 | 57,686 |
| Interest | | | 6,372 | | 9,000 | 6,000 | 6,000 | 6,000 | 3,610 | 3,776 | 3,950 |
| Dividends Payments | | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Suppliers and employees | | (168,140) | (147,596) | (158,772) | (180,243) | (182,399) | (182,399) | (182,399) | (195,421) | (197,906) | (207,310) |

| Finance charges | | | | (119) | - | - | - | - | - | _ | - |
|--|---|-------------|----------|-------------|-------------|-------------|-------------|-------------|----------|-------------|-------------|
| Transfers and Grants | 1 | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | (100) | - | _ |
| NET CASH FROM/(USED) OPERATING ACTIVITIES | | 68,078 | 53,032 | 24,215 | 66,510 | 63,110 | 63,110 | 63,110 | 72,074 | 65,213 | 64,286 |
| CASH FLOWS FROM INVESTING ACTIVITIES Receipts | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Proceeds on disposal of PPE | | 790 | - | 140 | 245 | 245 | 245 | 245 | 500 | 523 | 547 |
| Decrease (increase) in non-current receivables Decrease (increase) in non-current investments Payments | | - - | - | - | - | - | - - | - | - | | - |
| Capital assets | | (60,378) | (58,399) | (57,288) | (69,689) | (101,986) | (101,986) | (101,986) | (65,404) | (62,989) | (61,849) |
| NET CASH FROM/(USED) INVESTING ACTIVITIES | | (59,588) | (58,399) | (57,149) | (69,444) | (101,741) | (101,741) | (101,741) | (64,904) | (62,466) | (61,302) |
| CASH FLOWS FROM FINANCING ACTIVITIES Receipts | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Short term loans Borrowing long term/refinancing Increase (decrease) in consumer deposits | | - - - | - | - - - | - - - | - - - | - - - | - - - | - | - - - | - - - |
| Payments | | (414) | (25) | | | | | | | | |
| Repayment of borrowing NET CASH FROM/(USED) FINANCING ACTIVITIES | | (414) | (35) | _ | _ | _ | | | | | |
| THE CHAIN NOW (OSED) I NAME ON O ACTIVITIES | | (414) | (33) | | | | _ | | | _ | |
| NET INCREASE/ (DECREASE) IN CASH HELD | | 8,076 | (5,403) | (32,934) | (2,934) | (38,631) | (38,631) | (38,631) | 7,170 | 2,747 | 2,984 |
| Cash/cash equivalents at the year begin: | 2 | 79,323 | 87,398 | 81,996 | 99,911 | 128,382 | 128,382 | 128,382 | 263,557 | 270,727 | 273,474 |
| Cash/cash equivalents at the year-end: | 2 | 87,398 | 81,996 | 49,062 | 96,977 | 89,752 | 89,752 | 89,752 | 270,727 | 273,474 | 276,458 |

The above table shows that cash and cash equivalents of the Municipality were largely increased between the 2019/20 and 2020/21 financial year moving from a positive cash balance of R263,557 million to a surplus of R270,727 million with the approved 2020/21 MTREF. With the 2019/20 adjustments budget various cost efficiencies and savings had to be realised to ensure the Municipality could meet its operational expenditure commitments. In addition the Municipality undertook an extensive debt collection process to boost cash levels. These initiatives and interventions have translated into a positive cash position for the Municipality and it is projected that cash and cash equivalents on hand will increase to R270,727 million by the financial year end.

4.6 Cash Backed Reserves/Accumulated Surplus Reconciliation

This following table meets the requirements of MFMA Circular 42 which deals with the funding of a municipal budget in accordance with sections 18 and 19 of the MFMA. The table seeks to answer three key questions regarding the use and availability of cash:

- What are the predicted cash and investments that are available at the end of the budget year?
- How are those funds used?
- What is the net funds available or funding shortfall?

A surplus would indicate the cash-backed accumulated surplus that was/is available. A shortfall (applications > cash and investments) is indicative of non-compliance with section 18 of the MFMA requirement that the municipality's budget must be 'funded'. Non-compliance with section 18 is assumed because a shortfall would indirectly indicate that the annual budget is not appropriately funded (budgeted spending is greater than funds available or to be collected). It is also important to analyse trends to understand the consequences, e.g. the budget year might indicate a small surplus situation, which in itself is an appropriate outcome, but if in prior years there were much larger surpluses then this negative trend may be a concern that requires closer examination.

Table 23 MBRR Table A8 - Cash backed reserves/accumulated surplus reconciliation

| Description | Ref | 2016/17 | 2017/18 | 2018/19 | | Current Ye | ear 2019/20 | | | Medium Term Re enditure Framev | |
|--|--------|--------------------|--------------------|--------------------|--------------------|--------------------|-----------------------|-------------------|------------------------|-----------------------------------|---------------------------|
| R thousand | | Audited Outcome | Audited Outcome | Audited Outcome | Original Budget | Adjusted Budget | Full Year Forecast | Pre-audit outcome | Budget Year 2020/21 | Budget Year +1 2021/22 | Budget Year +2 2022/23 |
| Cash and investments available | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Cash/cash equivalents at the year end | 1 | 87,398 | 81,996 | 49,062 | 96,977 | 89,752 | 89,752 | 89,752 | 270,727 | 273,474 | 276,458 |
| Other current investments > 90 days Non current assets - Investments | 1 | (0) | 0 - | 0 - | 12,230 - | 14,386 | 14,386 | 14,386 | (156,446) | (161,213) | (158,822) |
| Cash and investments available: | | 87,398 | 81,996 | 49,062 | 109,207 | 104,137 | 104,137 | 104,137 | 114,281 | 112,262 | 117,637 |
| Application of cash and investments Unspent conditional transfers Unspent borrowing Statutory requirements | 2 | - - | - - | - - | - - | - - | - - | - | - - | - - | - - |
| | 2 | F 210 | 10.0/2 | 17.010 | / 525 | 11 122 | 11 122 | 11 122 | 11 000 | 10.457 | 12.050 |
| Other working capital requirements Other provisions | 3 | 5,318 | 18,062 | 17,210 | 6,525 | 11,132 | 11,132 | 11,132 | 11,890 | 12,456 | 13,050 |
| Long term investments committed Reserves to be backed by cash/investments | 4 5 | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ |

| Total Application of cash and investments: | 5,318 | 18,062 | 17,210 | 6,525 | 11,132 | 11,132 | 11,132 | 11,890 | 12,456 | 13,050 |
|--|--------|--------|--------|---------|--------|--------|--------|---------|--------|---------|
| Surplus(shortfall) | 82,080 | 63,934 | 31,852 | 102,682 | 93,005 | 93,005 | 93,005 | 102,392 | 99,805 | 104,587 |

From the above table it can be seen that the cash and investments available total R114,281 million in the 2020/21 financial year and progressively decrease to R112,262 million by 2021/22, including the projected cash and cash equivalents as determined in the cash flow forecast. The following is a breakdown of the application of this funding:

- There is no unspent borrowing from the previous financial years. .
- Provisions for statutory requirements include VAT owing to timing differences resulting from year- end obligations. The liability in this regard totalled R236 million for the 2020/21 financial year.
- The main purpose of other working capital is to ensure that sufficient funds are available to meet obligations as they fall due. A key challenge is often the mismatch between the timing of receipts of funds from debtors and payments due to employees and creditors. High levels of debtor non-payment and receipt delays will have a greater requirement for working capital, as was experienced by the Municipality in 2020/21 resulting in cash flow challenges. For the purpose of the cash backed reserves and accumulated surplus reconciliation a provision equivalent to one month's operational expenditure has been provided for. It needs to be noted that although this can be considered prudent, the desired cash levels should be 60 days to ensure continued liquidity of the municipality. Any underperformance in relation to collections could place upward pressure on the ability of the Municipality to meet its creditor obligations.
- Most reserve fund cash-backing is discretionary in nature, but the reserve funds are not available to support a budget unless they are cash-backed. The reserve funds are not fully cash-backed. The level of cash-backing is directly informed by the municipality's cash backing policy. These include the rehabilitation of landfill sites and quarries.

4.7 Funding compliance measurement

National Treasury requires that the municipality assess its financial sustainability against fourteen different measures that look at various aspects of the financial health of the municipality. These measures are contained in the following table. All the information comes directly from the annual budgeted statements of financial performance, financial position and cash flows. The funding compliance measurement table essentially measures the degree to which the proposed budget complies with the funding requirements of the MFMA. Each of the measures is discussed below.

Table 24 MBRR SA10 – Funding compliance measurement

| Description | MFMA | Ref | 2016/17 | 2017/18 | 2018/19 | | Current Ye | ear 2019/20 | | | ledium Term Ro nditure Frame | |
|--|------------------------|-----|--------------------|--------------------|--------------------|--------------------|--------------------|-----------------------|-------------------|---------------------------|---------------------------------|------------------------------|
| Description | section | Rei | Audited Outcome | Audited Outcome | Audited Outcome | Original Budget | Adjusted Budget | Full Year Forecast | Pre-audit outcome | Budget Year 2020/21 | Budget Year +1 2021/22 | Budget Year +2 2022/23 |
| <u>Funding measures</u> | - | - | | | | | | | | | | |
| Cash/cash equivalents at the year end - R'000 | 18(1)b | 1 | 87,398 | 81,996 | 49,062 | 96,977 | 89,752 | 89,752 | 89,752 | 270,727 | 273,474 | 276,458 |
| Cash + investments at the yr end less | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| applications - R'000 | 18(1)b | 2 | 82,080 | 63,934 | 31,852 | 102,682 | 93,005 | 93,005 | 93,005 | 102,392 | 99,805 | 104,587 |
| Cash year end/monthly employee/supplier payments | 18(1)b | 3 | 8.3 | 7.7 | 4.2 | 7.8 | 7.0 | 7.0 | 7.0 | 19.7 | 19.7 | 19.0 |
| Surplus/(Deficit) excluding depreciation | . , | | | | | | | | | | | |
| offsets: R'000 | 18(1) | 4 | 11,806 | 6,002 | (18,367) | 18,387 | 51,669 | 51,669 | 51,669 | 22,023 | 12,860 | 9,524 |
| Service charge rev % change - macro | 18(1)a,(2 | _ | NI A | (0.50() | 1.00/ | 2.10/ | 27, 407 | ((00() | (/ 00/) | (2.00/) | (1.40/) | (1.40/) |
| CPIX target exclusive Cash receipts % of Ratepayer & Other |) 18(1)a,(2 | 5 | N.A. | (0.5%) | 1.0% | 3.1% | 36.4% | (6.0%) | (6.0%) | (3.8%) | (1.4%) | (1.4%) |
| revenue |) | 6 | 323.7% | 117.0% | 86.4% | 83.1% | 37.0% | 37.0% | 37.0% | 93.1% | 93.1% | 93.1% |
| Debt impairment expense as a % of total | 18(1)a,(2 | | | | | | | | | | | |
| billable revenue |) | 7 | 165.6% | 47.8% | 44.4% | 43.9% | 30.8% | 30.8% | 30.8% | 30.2% | 30.2% | 30.2% |
| Capital payments % of capital | 10/1) 10 | | 00.00/ | 100 (0) | 100.00/ | 00.40/ | 100.00/ | 100.00/ | 100.00/ | 100.00/ | 104.00/ | 104.00/ |
| expenditure Borrowing receipts % of capital | 18(1)c;19 | 8 | 98.0% | 103.6% | 100.0% | 98.4% | 100.0% | 100.0% | 100.0% | 103.8% | 104.0% | 104.0% |
| expenditure (excl. transfers) | 18(1)c | 9 | 0.0% | 0.0% | 0.0% | 0.0% | 0.0% | 0.0% | 0.0% | 0.0% | 0.0% | 0.0% |
| Grants % of Govt. legislated/gazetted | . 5(.)5 | | 5.5.0 | 5.5.0 | | 5.5.0 | | | 0.0.0 | | | |
| allocations | 18(1)a | 10 | | | | | | | | 100.1% | 103.4% | 103.7% |
| Current consumer debtors % change - | 10/1) | 11 | N. A | (17.00/) | (40.40() | /F 10/ | 04.50/ | 0.00/ | 0.00/ | ((= = 0 () | 4.00/ | 4.00/ |
| incr(decr) Long term receivables % change - | 18(1)a | 11 | N.A. | (17.0%) | (43.1%) | 65.1% | 94.5% | 0.0% | 0.0% | (65.5%) | 4.9% | 4.9% |
| incr(decr) | 18(1)a | 12 | N.A. | 0.0% | 0.0% | 0.0% | 0.0% | 0.0% | 0.0% | 0.0% | 0.0% | 0.0% |
| R&M % of Property Plant & Equipment | 20(1)(vi) | 13 | 1.5% | 0.0% | 0.0% | 1.1% | 1.1% | 1.1% | 1.1% | 1.1% | 1.1% | 1.1% |
| Asset renewal % of capital budget | 20(1)(vi) 20(1)(vi) | 14 | 0.0% | 0.0% | 0.0% | 40.8% | 35.3% | 35.3% | 0.0% | 48.5% | 45.9% | 42.3% |
| , tesser small is an outplied budget | 20(1)(11) | | 5.570 | 0.570 | 0.070 | 10.070 | 33.070 | 33.070 | 3.370 | 10.070 | 10.770 | .2.070 |

References

1. Positive cash balances indicative of minimum

compliance - subject to 2

2. Deduct cash and investment applications (defined)

from cash balances

3. Indicative of sufficient liquidity to meet average monthly

operating payments
4. Indicative of funded operational

- 5. Indicative of adherence to macro-economic targets (prior to 2003/04 revenue not available for high capacity municipalities and later for other capacity classifications)
 6. Realistic average cash collection forecasts as % of

annual billed revenue

7. Realistic average increase in debt impairment (doubtful debt) provision

8. Indicative of planned capital expenditure

level & cash payment timing

9. Indicative of compliance with borrowing 'only' for the capital budget - should not exceed 100%

unless refinancing

10. Substantiation of National/Province

allocations included in budget

- 11. Indicative of realistic current arrear debtor collection targets (prior to 2003/04 revenue not available for high capacity municipalities and later for other
- 12. Indicative of realistic long term arrear debtor collection targets (prior to 2003/04 revenue not available for high capacity municipalities and later for other capacity classifications)
- 13. Indicative of a credible allowance for repairs & maintenance of assets functioning assets

14. Indicative of a credible allowance for asset renewal (requires analysis of asset renewal projects as % of total capital projects - detailed capital plan) -

functioning assets revenue protection

| functioning assets revenue protection | | | | | | | | | | | | |
|--|---|---|---------|--|--|---|--|--|--|---|--|--|
| Supporting indicators % incr total service charges (incl prop rates) % incr Property Tax % incr Service charges - electricity revenue % incr Service charges - water revenue % incr Service charges - sanitation revenue % incr Service charges - refuse revenue % incr in | - 18(1)a 18(1)a 18(1)a 18(1)a 18(1)a 18(1)a | - | | 5.5% 5.4% 0.0% 0.0% 0.0% 6.1% 0.0% | 7.0% 6.5% 0.0% 0.0% 0.0% 8.6% | 9.1% 7.8% 0.0% 0.0% 0.0% 14.5% 0.0% | 42.4% 53.7% 0.0% 0.0% 0.0% 0.0% 0.0% | 0.0% 0.0% 0.0% 0.0% 0.0% 0.0% | 0.0% 0.0% 0.0% 0.0% 0.0% 0.0% | 2.2% (0.5%) 0.0% 0.0% 0.0% 17.9% 0.0% | 4.6% 4.6% 0.0% 0.0% 0.0% 4.6% 0.0% | 4.6% 4.6% 0.0% 0.0% 0.0% 4.6% 0.0% |
| Total billable revenue | 18(1)a | | 4,626 | 4,881 | 5,221 | 5,698 | 8,114 | 8,114 | 8,114 | 8,291 | 8,673 | 9,072 |
| Service charges | | | 4,626 | 4,881 | 5,221 | 5,698 | 8,114 | 8,114 | 8,114 | 8,291 | 8,673 | 9,072 |
| Property rates | | | 3,720 | 3,921 | 4,178 | 4,503 | 6,919 | 6,919 | 6,919 | 6,883 | 7,199 | 7,530 |
| Service charges - refuse removal | | | 906 | 961 | 1,044 | 1,195 | 1,195 | 1,195 | 1,195 | 1,409 | 1,473 | 1,541 |
| Service charges - other | | | _ | - | - | - | - | - | _ | - | - | - |
| Rental of facilities and equipment Capital expenditure excluding capital grant | | | 284 | 266 | 163 | 322 | 322 | 322 | 322 | 539 | 564 | 590 |
| funding | | | 27,893 | 28,507 | 26,443 | 11,482 | 45,558 | 45,558 | 45,558 | 2,685 | 1,679 | 1,756 |
| Cash receipts from ratepayers | 18(1)a | | 40,715 | 11,652 | 8,533 | 24,008 | 24,464 | 24,464 | 24,464 | 23,914 | 25,014 | 26,164 |
| Ratepayer & Other revenue | 18(1)a | | 12,578 | 9,962 | 9,874 | 28,885 | 66,195 | 66,195 | 66,195 | 25,672 | 26,853 | 28,088 |
| Change in consumer debtors (current and non-current) | | | (3,120) | (1,218) | (2,565) | 2,208 | 7,496 | 7,496 | 7,496 | (1,847) | 184 | 193 |
| Operating and Capital Grant Revenue | 18(1)a | | 206,813 | 195,122 | 175,289 | 213,845 | 215,045 | 215,045 | 215,045 | 240,071 | 234,330 | 241,482 |
| Capital expenditure - total | 20(1)(vi) | | 61,594 | 56,350 | 57,288 | 70,849 | 101,986 | 101,986 | 101,986 | 62,998 | 60,583 | 59,442 |
| Capital expenditure - renewal | 20(1)(vi) | | - | - | - | 28,921 | 35,964 | 35,964 | | 30,582 | 27,806 | 25,158 |

| Supporting benchmarks Growth guideline maximum CPI guideline DoRA operating grants total MFY DoRA capital grants total MFY Provincial operating grants Provincial capital grants District Municipality grants Total gazetted/advised national, provincial | 6.0% 4.3% | 6.0% 3.9% | 6.0% 4.6% | 6.0% 5.0% | 6.0% 5.0% | 6.0% 5.0% | 6.0% 5.0% | 6.0% 5.4% 161,881 77,340 700 | 6.0% 5.6% 167,782 58,904 | 6.0% 5.4% 175,166 57,686 |
|---|--------------|--------------|--------------|--------------|--------------|--------------|--------------|--|-----------------------------------|-----------------------------------|
| and district grants Average annual collection rate (arrears inclusive) | | | | | | | | 239,921 | 226,686 | 232,852 |
| Da DA anacetica | | | | | | | | | | |
| DoRA operating List operating grants | | | | | | | | 161,881 | 167,782 | 175,166 |
| Cnort & Degreetien | | | | | | | | 700 | | |
| Sport & Recreation | | | | | | | | 700 | | |
| | | | | | | | | 162,581 | 167,782 | 175,166 |
| DoRA capital | | | | | | | | | | |
| List capital grants | | | | | | | | 77,340 | 58,904 | 57,686 |
| | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | 77,340 | 58,904 | 57,686 |
| Trend Change in consumer debtors (current and non-current) | (3,120) | (1,218) | (2,565) | 7,496 | (1,847) | 184 | 193 | - | - | - |
| Total Operating Revenue | 153,911 | 154,221 | 156,979 | 192,049 | 227,559 | 227,559 | 227,559 | 192,203 | 206,254 | 216,042 |
| Total Operating Expenditure | 213,516 | 205,558 | 209,141 | 233,843 | 236,071 | 236,071 | 236,071 | 247,521 | 252,298 | 264,204 |
| Operating Performance Surplus/(Deficit) | (59,605) | (51,337) | (52,161) | (41,794) | (8,512) | (8,512) | (8,512) | (55,317) | (46,044) | (48,162) |
| Cash and Cash Equivalents (30 June 2012) | | | | | | | | 270,727 | | |

| Revenue | | | • | ā | | | • | | • | - | |
|--|---|---------|---------|--------|-----------|---------|---------|---------|----------|--------|--------|
| Sincrosso in Property Rates & Revenue S.4 % 6.5 % 7.8 % 6.37 % 0.0 | <u>Revenue</u> | | | | | | | | | | |
| Sincrasse in Proporty Rates & Services S.5% 7.0% 9.0% 0 | % Increase in Total Operating Revenue | | 0.2% | 1.8% | 22.3% | 18.5% | 0.0% | 0.0% | (15.5%) | 7.3% | 4.7% |
| Sintrages in Property Rates & Services S.5% 7.0% 9.1% 42.4% 0.0% 0.0% 2.2% 4.6% 4.6% 4.6% Expenditure (3.7%) 1.7% 11.8% 1.0% 0.0% 0.0% 0.0% 0.0% 4.9% 1.9% 4.7% | % Increase in Property Rates Revenue | | 5.4% | 6.5% | 7.8% | 53.7% | 0.0% | 0.0% | (0.5%) | 4.6% | 4.6% |
| Charges 5.5% 7.0% 9.1% 42.4% 0.0% 0.0% 2.2% 4.5% 4.6 | % Increase in Electricity Revenue | | 0.0% | 0.0% | 0.0% | 0.0% | 0.0% | 0.0% | 0.0% | 0.0% | 0.0% |
| Schediture | % Increase in Property Rates & Services | | | | | | | | | | |
| Sincraso in Total Operating Expenditure (3.7%) 1.7% 1.18% 1.0% 0.0% 0.0% 0.0% 1.9% 4.7% 5.5% 1.55% 0.0 | Charges | | 5.5% | 7.0% | 9.1% | 42.4% | 0.0% | 0.0% | 2.2% | 4.6% | 4.6% |
| Si Indrase in Employee Cosis 6.9% 15.5% 1.6% 8.3% 0.0% 0.0% 0.0% 17.3% 0.9% 5.0% 5.0% 6.0% 0. | Expenditure | | | | | | | | | | |
| Si Indrase in Employee Cosis 6.9% 15.5% 1.6% 8.3% 0.0% 0.0% 17.3% 0.9% 5.0% 5.0% 5.0% 5.0% 6.2400.038 0.0% 0.0 | % Increase in Total Operating Expenditure | | (3.7%) | 1.7% | 11.8% | 1.0% | 0.0% | 0.0% | 4.9% | 1.9% | 4.7% |
| Si Incrasse in Electricity Bulk Purchases 0.0% 0.0% 4.437399 44373999 44278183 41 33 34 41 33 34 428336 426406.038 426 | | | ` ' | 15.5% | 1.6% | 8.3% | 0.0% | 0.0% | 17.3% | 0.9% | 5.0% |
| Average Cost Per Budgeled Employee Position (Remuneration) | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Position (Remuneration) Avarage Cost Per Councillor (Remuneration) Saptistic Processing Saptistic Processi | | | 0.070 | | | 0.070 | 0.070 | 0.070 | | 0.070 | 0.070 |
| Average Cost Per Councillor (Remuneration) 5 | | | | | | | | | | | |
| R&M Sof PPE | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Asset Renewal and R&Ma as a % of PPE 1.0% 0.0% 47.8% 44.4% 43.9% 30.8% 30.8% 30.8% 30.2% | (Remuneration) | | | 5 | 394824.85 | | | | 422533.6 | | |
| Asset Renewal and R&Ma as a % of PPE 1.0% 0.0% 47.8% 44.4% 43.9% 30.8% 30.8% 30.8% 30.2% | R&M % of PPE | 1.5% | 0.0% | 0.0% | 1.1% | 1.1% | 1.1% | | 1.1% | 1.1% | 1.1% |
| Revenue | | 1.0% | 0.0% | | 8.0% | 10.0% | 10.0% | | 10.0% | 9.0% | 8.0% |
| Revenue | Debt Impairment % of Total Billable | | | | | | | | | | |
| Internally Funded & Other (R'000) | | 165.6% | 47.8% | 44.4% | 43.9% | 30.8% | 30.8% | 30.8% | 30.2% | 30.2% | 30.2% |
| Borrowing (R000) | Capital Revenue | | | | | | | | | | |
| Borrowing (R000) | | | | | | | | | | | |
| State Stat | Internally Funded & Other (R'000) | 27,893 | 28,507 | 26,443 | 11,482 | 45,558 | 45,558 | 45,558 | 2,685 | 1,679 | 1,756 |
| Start Funding and Other (R'000) 33,701 27,844 30,846 59,367 56,428 56,428 56,428 60,313 58,904 57,686 100,006 | Porrouging (DIOOO) | | | | | | | | | | |
| Internally Generated funds % of Non Grant Funding | Borrowing (R 000) | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ |
| Internally Generated funds % of Non Grant Funding | Grant Funding and Other (R'000) | 33.701 | 27.844 | 30.846 | 59.367 | 56.428 | 56.428 | 56.428 | 60.313 | 58.904 | 57.686 |
| Funding 100.0% | | 00,701 | 27,011 | 00/0.0 | 07,007 | 00/120 | 00/120 | 007.20 | 00/010 | 00,701 | 07,000 |
| Grant Funding % of Total Funding 54.7% 49.4% 53.8% 83.8% 55.3% 55.3% 95.7% 97.2% 97.0% | | 100.0% | 100.0% | 100.0% | 100.0% | 100.0% | 100.0% | 100.0% | 100.0% | 100.0% | 100.0% |
| Grant Funding % of Total Funding 54.7% 49.4% 53.8% 83.8% 55.3% 55.3% 95.7% 97.2% 97.0% | Borrowing % of Non Grant Funding | 0.0% | 0.0% | 0.0% | 0.0% | 0.0% | 0.0% | 0.0% | 0.0% | 0.0% | 0.0% |
| Capital Expenditure 61,594 56,350 57,288 70,849 101,986 101,986 62,998 60,583 59,442 Asset Renewal Asset Renewal & Ground Expenditure - - - - 28,921 37,613 37,613 37,613 30,582 27,806 25,158 Asset Renewal % of Total Capital Expenditure 0.0% 0.0% 0.0% 40.8% 36.9% 36.9% 36.9% 48.5% 45.9% 42.3% Cash Coverage Ratio 0 | | | | | | | 55.3% | | | | |
| Total Capital Programme (R'000) 61,594 56,350 57,288 70,849 101,986 101,986 62,998 60,583 59,442 Asset Renewal Asset Renewal & Comparison of Capital Expenditure 80,0% 0.0% 0.0% 0.0% 0.0% 0.0% 0.0% 0.0% | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Asset Renewal Asset Renewal % of Total Capital Expenditure | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Asset Renewal % of Total Capital Expenditure | Total Capital Programme (R'000) | 61,594 | 56,350 | 57,288 | 70,849 | 101,986 | 101,986 | 101,986 | 62,998 | 60,583 | 59,442 |
| Asset Renewal % of Total Capital Expenditure | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Expenditure 0.0% 0.0% 0.0% 0.0% 40.8% 36.9% 36.9% 36.9% 48.5% 45.9% 42.3% | | _ | _ | _ | 28,921 | 37,613 | 37,613 | 37,613 | 30,582 | 27,806 | 25,158 |
| Cash Cash Receipts % of Rate Payer & Other 323.7% 117.0% 86.4% 83.1% 37.0% 37.0% 37.0% 93.1% 93.1% 93.1% Cash Coverage Ratio 0 </td <td>'</td> <td>0.00/</td> <td>0.00/</td> <td>0.00/</td> <td>40.00/</td> <td>27.007</td> <td>27.007</td> <td>27.007</td> <td>40.50/</td> <td>45.00/</td> <td>40.00/</td> | ' | 0.00/ | 0.00/ | 0.00/ | 40.00/ | 27.007 | 27.007 | 27.007 | 40.50/ | 45.00/ | 40.00/ |
| Cash Receipts % of Rate Payer & Other 323.7% 117.0% 86.4% 83.1% 37.0% 37.0% 37.0% 93.1% 93.1% 93.1% Cash Coverage Ratio 0 | | 0.0% | 0.0% | 0.0% | 40.8% | 36.9% | 36.9% | 36.9% | 48.5% | 45.9% | 42.3% |
| Cash Coverage Ratio 0 | | 200 70/ | 447.00/ | 07.407 | 00.40/ | 07.00/ | 07.00/ | 07.00/ | 00.40/ | 00.40/ | 00.40/ |
| Borrowing Credit Rating (2009/10) 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 | Cash Receipts % of Rate Payer & Other | 323.7% | 117.0% | 86.4% | 83.1% | 37.0% | 37.0% | 37.0% | 93.1% | 93.1% | 93.1% |
| Borrowing Credit Rating (2009/10) 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 | Cash Coverage Ratio | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| Credit Rating (2009/10) Capital Charges to Operating Borrowing Receipts % of Capital Expenditure 0.06% 0.0% 0.0% 0.0% 0.0% 0.0% 0.0% 0. | | T T | Ů | Ü | Ů | Ü | Ů | Ŭ | Ů | Ü | - ŭ |
| Capital Charges to Operating 0.6% 0.0% < | <u> </u> | | | | | | | | | | |
| Capital Charges to Operating 0.6% 0.0% < | Credit Rating (2009/10) | , | | | | | | | 0 | | |
| Borrowing Receipts % of Capital | | 0.6% | 0.0% | 0.0% | 0.0% | 0.0% | 0.0% | 0.0% | 0.0% | 0.0% | 0.0% |
| Expenditure 0.0% 0.0% 0.0% 0.0% 0.0% 0.0% 0.0% 0.0 | Borrowing Receipts % of Capital | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | 0.0% | 0.0% | 0.0% | 0.0% | 0.0% | 0.0% | 0.0% | 0.0% | 0.0% | 0.0% |
| <u>Reserves</u> | Reserves | | | | | | | | | | |

| Surplus/(Deficit) | | | 82,080 |) | 63,934 | 31,852 | 2 | 102,682 | 93,0 | 05 | 93,005 | 93,00 | 5 102 | ,392 | 99,805 | 104,587 |
|---|---------------------|---------|--------------------|--------------|-------------|--------------------|------|------------------|--------------------|--------|-----------------------|-------------------|---------------------------|-----------|------------------------------|---------------------------|
| Free Services Free Basic Services as a % of Equitable Share Free Services as a % of Operating Revenue | | | 0.0% | | 0.0% | 0.0% | | 0.0% | 0.09 | % | 0.0% | | 0. | 0% | 0.0% | 0.0% |
| (excl operational transfers) | | | 0.0% | | 0.0% | 0.0% | | 0.0% | 0.0 | % | 0.0% | | 0. | 0% | 0.0% | 0.0% |
| High Level Outcome of Funding Compliance | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Total Operating Revenue | | | 153,91 | 1 | 154,221 | 156,97 | 79 | 192,049 | 227,5 | 559 | 227,559 | 227,55 | i9 192 | ,203 | 206,25 | 216,04 |
| Total Operating Expenditure Surplus/(Deficit) Budgeted Operating | | | 213,51 | 6 | 205,558 | 209,14 | 11 | 233,843 | 236,0 |)71 | 236,071 | 236,07 | '1 247 | ,521 | 252,29 | 3 264,20 |
| Statement Surplus/(Deficit) Considering Reserves | | | (59,60 | 5) (| (51,337) | (52,16 | 1) | (41,794) | (8,51 | 12) | (8,512) | (8,512 | ?) (55 | 317) | (46,044 | (48,162 |
| and Cash Backing MTREF Funded (1) / Unfunded (0) | | | 82,08 5 1 | 0 | 63,934 1 | 31,85 1 | 2 | 102,682 1 | 1 | | 93,005 1 | 1 | | ,392 1 | 99,805 1 | 104,58° |
| MTREF Funded ✓ / Unfunded ≭ | | 1 | 5 | | ✓ | ✓ | | ✓ | ✓ | | √ | ✓ | | | ✓ | ✓ |
| Description | MFM A | Dof | 2016/17 | 2017 | 7/18 | 2018/19 | | | Current \ | /ear 2 | 2019/20 | • | | | lium Term F liture Frame | |
| Description | secti on | cti Ref | Audited Outcome | Audi Outc | | Audited Outcome | | riginal udget | Adjusted Budget | | Full Year Forecast | Pre-audit outcome | Budget Year 2020/21 | | Budget Year +1 2021/22 | Budget Year +2 2022/23 |
| Funding measures Cash/cash equivalents at the year end - R'000 Cash + investments at the yr end less | 18(1) b 18(1) | - 1 | 87,398 | 81,996 | 6 | 49,062 | 96,9 | 977 | 89,752 | 89 | 9,752 | 89,752 | 270,727 | 2 | 73,474 | 276,458 |
| applications - R'000 Cash year end/monthly | b 18(1) | 2 | 82,080 | 63,934 | 4 | 31,852 | 102, | ,682 | 93,005 | 93 | 3,005 | 93,005 | 102,392 | 9 | 9,805 | 104,587 |
| employee/supplier payments Surplus/(Deficit) excluding depreciation | b | 3 | 8.3 | 7.7 | | 4.2 | 7.8 | | 7.0 | 7.0 | .0 | 7.0 | 19.7 | 19 | 9.7 | 19.0 |
| offsets: R'000 Service charge rev % change - macro | 18(1) 18(1) | 4 | 11,806 | 6,002 | | (18,367) | 18,3 | 387 | 51,669 | 51 | 1,669 | 51,669 | 22,023 | 1: | 2,860 | 9,524 |
| CPIX target exclusive Cash receipts % of Ratepayer & Other | a,(2) 18(1) | 5 | N.A. | (0.5 | 5%) | 1.0% | 3 | 3.1% | 36.4% | | (6.0%) | (6.0%) | (3.8%) | | (1.4%) | (1.4%) |
| revenue Debt impairment expense as a % of total | a,(2) 18(1) | 6 | 323.7% | 117. | .0% | 86.4% | 83 | 3.1% | 37.0% | | 37.0% | 37.0% | 93.1% | | 93.1% | 93.1% |
| billable revenue Capital payments % of capital | a,(2) 18(1) | 7 | 165.6% | 47.8 | 8% | 44.4% | 4: | 3.9% | 30.8% | | 30.8% | 30.8% | 30.2% | | 30.2% | 30.2% |
| expenditure Borrowing receipts % of capital | c;19 18(1) | 8 | 98.0% | 103. | .6% | 100.0% | 98 | 8.4% | 100.0% | | 100.0% | 100.0% | 103.8% | | 104.0% | 104.0% |
| expenditure (excl. transfers) Grants % of Govt. legislated/gazetted | c 18(1) | 9 | 0.0% | 0.0 | 0% | 0.0% | C | 0.0% | 0.0% | | 0.0% | 0.0% | 0.0% | | 0.0% | 0.0% |
| allocations | а | 10 | | | | | | | | | | | 100.1% | | 103.4% | 103.7% |

| Current consumer debtors % change - incr(decr) Long term receivables % change - | 18(1) a 18(1) | 11 | N.A. | (17.0%) | (43.1%) | 65.1% | 94.5% | 0.0% | 0.0% | (65.5%) | 4.9% | 4.9% | |
|---|-------------------------|----|---------|---------|---------|--------|--------|--------|--------|---------|--------|--------|--|
| incr(decr) | a | 12 | N.A. | 0.0% | 0.0% | 0.0% | 0.0% | 0.0% | 0.0% | 0.0% | 0.0% | 0.0% | |
| R&M % of Property Plant & Equipment | 20(1)(vi) 20(1)(| 13 | 1.5% | 0.0% | 0.0% | 1.1% | 1.1% | 1.1% | 1.1% | 1.1% | 1.1% | 1.1% | |
| Asset renewal % of capital budget | vi) | 14 | 0.0% | 0.0% | 0.0% | 40.8% | 35.3% | 35.3% | 0.0% | 48.5% | 45.9% | 42.3% | |
| Supporting indicators | 10(1) | - | - | - | | | | | | | | | |
| % incr total service charges (incl prop rates) | 18(1) a | | | 5.5% | 7.0% | 9.1% | 42.4% | 0.0% | 0.0% | 2.2% | 4.6% | 4.6% | |
| % incr Property Tax | 18(1) a 18(1) | | | 5.4% | 6.5% | 7.8% | 53.7% | 0.0% | 0.0% | (0.5%) | 4.6% | 4.6% | |
| % incr Service charges - electricity revenue | а | | | 0.0% | 0.0% | 0.0% | 0.0% | 0.0% | 0.0% | 0.0% | 0.0% | 0.0% | |
| % incr Service charges - water revenue | 18(1) a 18(1) | | | 0.0% | 0.0% | 0.0% | 0.0% | 0.0% | 0.0% | 0.0% | 0.0% | 0.0% | |
| % incr Service charges - sanitation revenue | a | | | 0.0% | 0.0% | 0.0% | 0.0% | 0.0% | 0.0% | 0.0% | 0.0% | 0.0% | |
| % incr Service charges - refuse revenue | 18(1) a 18(1) | | | 6.1% | 8.6% | 14.5% | 0.0% | 0.0% | 0.0% | 17.9% | 4.6% | 4.6% | |
| % incr in | a | | | 0.0% | 0.0% | 0.0% | 0.0% | 0.0% | 0.0% | 0.0% | 0.0% | 0.0% | |
| Total billable revenue | 18(1) a | | 4,626 | 4,881 | 5,221 | 5,698 | 8,114 | 8,114 | 8,114 | 8,291 | 8,673 | 9,072 | |
| Service charges | | | 4,626 | 4,881 | 5,221 | 5,698 | 8,114 | 8,114 | 8,114 | 8,291 | 8,673 | 9,072 | |
| Property rates | | | 3,720 | 3,921 | 4,178 | 4,503 | 6,919 | 6,919 | 6,919 | 6,883 | 7,199 | 7,530 | |
| Service charges - electricity revenue | | | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | |
| Service charges - water revenue | | | - | - | - | - | _ | - | - | - | - | - | |
| Service charges - sanitation revenue | | | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | |
| Service charges - refuse removal | | | 906 | 961 | 1,044 | 1,195 | 1,195 | 1,195 | 1,195 | 1,409 | 1,473 | 1,541 | |
| Service charges - other | | | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | |
| Rental of facilities and equipment | | | 284 | 266 | 163 | 322 | 322 | 322 | 322 | 539 | 564 | 590 | |
| Capital expenditure excluding capital grant funding | 10/1\ | | 27,893 | 28,507 | 26,443 | 11,482 | 45,558 | 45,558 | 45,558 | 2,685 | 1,679 | 1,756 | |
| Cash receipts from ratepayers | 18(1) a 18(1) | | 40,715 | 11,652 | 8,533 | 24,008 | 24,464 | 24,464 | 24,464 | 23,914 | 25,014 | 26,164 | |
| Ratepayer & Other revenue Change in consumer debtors (current and | a | | 12,578 | 9,962 | 9,874 | 28,885 | 66,195 | 66,195 | 66,195 | 25,672 | 26,853 | 28,088 | |
| non-current) | | | (3,120) | (1,218) | (2,565) | 2,208 | 7,496 | 7,496 | 7,496 | (1,847) | 184 | 193 | |

| I | I 40(4) | i | Ī | i | i | i | ī | ī | Ī | ī | i | 1 1 |
|---|----------------------|---|--------------|--------------|--------------|--------------|--------------|--------------|--------------|--------------|--------------|--------------|
| Operating and Capital Grant Revenue | 18(1) a 20(1)(| | 206,813 | 195,122 | 175,289 | 213,845 | 215,045 | 215,045 | 215,045 | 240,071 | 234,330 | 241,482 |
| Capital expenditure - total | vi) | | 61,594 | 56,350 | 57,288 | 70,849 | 101,986 | 101,986 | 101,986 | 62,998 | 60,583 | 59,442 |
| Capital expenditure - renewal | 20(1)(vi) | | - | - | - | 28,921 | 35,964 | 35,964 | | 30,582 | 27,806 | 25,158 |
| Supporting benchmarks Growth guideline maximum CPI guideline | | | 6.0% 4.3% | 6.0% 3.9% | 6.0% 4.6% | 6.0% 5.0% | 6.0% 5.0% | 6.0% 5.0% | 6.0% 5.0% | 6.0% 5.4% | 6.0% 5.6% | 6.0% 5.4% |
| DoRA operating grants total MFY | | | | | | | | | | 161,881 | 167,782 | 175,166 |
| DoRA capital grants total MFY | | | | | | | | | | 77,340 | 58,904 | 57,686 |
| Provincial operating grants Provincial capital grants District Municipality grants | | | | | | | | | | 700 | | |
| Total gazetted/advised national, provincial and district grants Average annual collection rate (arrears | | | | | | | | | | 239,921 | 226,686 | 232,852 |
| inclusive) | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| DoRA operating | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| List operating grants | | | | | | | | | | 161,881 | 167,782 | 175,166 |
| Sport & Recreation | | | | | | | | | | 700 | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | 162,581 | 167,782 | 175,166 |
| DoRA capital | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| List capital grants | | | | | | | | | | 77,340 | 58,904 | 57,686 |
| | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | 77,340 | 58,904 | 57,686 |
| Trend Change in consumer debtors (current and non-current) | | | (3,120) | (1,218) | (2,565) | 7,496 | (1,847) | 184 | 193 | - | - | - |
| Total Operating Revenue | | | 153,911 | 154,221 | 156,979 | 192,049 | 227,559 | 227,559 | 227,559 | 192,203 | 206,254 | 216,042 |

| I | 1 1 | I | 1 | | 1 | İ | 1 | 1 | Ì | 1 |
|--|----------------|----------------|----------------|-------------------|----------------|----------------|----------------|------------------|----------------|----------------|
| Total Operating Expenditure | 213,516 | 205,558 | 209,141 | 233,843 | 236,071 | 236,071 | 236,071 | 247,521 | 252,298 | 264,204 |
| Operating Performance Surplus/(Deficit) | (59,605) | (51,337) | (52,161) | (41,794) | (8,512) | (8,512) | (8,512) | (55,317) | (46,044) | (48,162) |
| Cash and Cash Equivalents (30 June 2012) | | | | | | | | 270,727 | | |
| Revenue | | | | | | | | - ' | | |
| % Increase in Total Operating Revenue | | 0.2% | 1.8% | 22.3% | 18.5% | 0.0% | 0.0% | (15.5%) | 7.3% | 4.7% |
| % Increase in Property Rates Revenue | | 5.4% | 6.5% | 7.8% | 53.7% | 0.0% | 0.0% | (0.5%) | 4.6% | 4.6% |
| % Increase in Electricity Revenue | | 0.0% | 0.0% | 0.0% | 0.0% | 0.0% | 0.0% | 0.0% | 0.0% | 0.0% |
| % Increase in Property Rates & Services | | F F0/ | 7.00/ | 0.10/ | 40.40/ | 0.00/ | 0.00/ | 2.20/ | 4 / 0/ | 4.707 |
| Charges Expenditure | + + | 5.5% | 7.0% | 9.1% | 42.4% | 0.0% | 0.0% | 2.2% | 4.6% | 4.6% |
| % Increase in Total Operating Expenditure | | (3.7%) | 1.7% | 11.8% | 1.0% | 0.0% | 0.0% | 4.9% | 1.9% | 4.7% |
| % Increase in Frotal Operating Experimitare % Increase in Employee Costs | | 6.9% | 15.5% | 1.6% | 8.3% | 0.0% | 0.0% | 17.3% | 0.9% | 5.0% |
| % Increase in Electricity Bulk Purchases | | 0.0% | 0.0% | 0.0% | 0.0% | 0.0% | 0.0% | 0.0% | 0.0% | 0.0% |
| Average Cost Per Budgeted Employee | | 0.070 | 443739.99 | 491281.83 | 0.070 | 01070 | 0.070 | 624060.38 | 0.070 | 0.070 |
| Position (Remuneration) | | | 41 | 33 | | | | 46 | | |
| Average Cost Per Councillor | | | 385751.97 | 204024.05 | | | | 4225227 | | |
| (Remuneration) R&M % of PPE | 1.5% | 0.0% | 5 0.0% | 394824.85 1.1% | 1.1% | 1.1% | | 422533.6 1.1% | 1.1% | 1.1% |
| Asset Renewal and R&M as a % of PPE | 1.0% | 0.0% | 0.0% | 8.0% | 10.0% | 10.0% | | 10.0% | 9.0% | 8.0% |
| Debt Impairment % of Total Billable | 1.076 | 0.076 | 0.076 | 0.070 | 10.076 | 10.076 | | 10.076 | 7.0 /0 | 0.070 |
| Revenue | 165.6% | 47.8% | 44.4% | 43.9% | 30.8% | 30.8% | 30.8% | 30.2% | 30.2% | 30.2% |
| <u>Capital Revenue</u> | | | | | | | | | | |
| Internally Funded & Other (R'000) | 27,893 | 28,507 | 26,443 | 11,482 | 45,558 | 45,558 | 45,558 | 2,685 | 1,679 | 1,756 |
| Borrowing (R'000) | _ | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Grant Funding and Other (R'000) | 33,701 | 27,844 | 30,846 | 59,367 | 56,428 | 56,428 | 56,428 | 60,313 | 58,904 | 57,686 |
| Internally Generated funds % of Non Grant | 100.00/ | 100.00/ | 100.00/ | 100.00/ | 100.00/ | 100.00/ | 100.00/ | 100.00/ | 100.00/ | 100.00/ |
| Funding Borrowing % of Non Grant Funding | 100.0% 0.0% | 100.0% 0.0% | 100.0% 0.0% | 100.0% 0.0% | 100.0% 0.0% | 100.0% 0.0% | 100.0% 0.0% | 100.0% 0.0% | 100.0% 0.0% | 100.0% 0.0% |
| Grant Funding % of Total Funding | 54.7% | 49.4% | 53.8% | 83.8% | 55.3% | 55.3% | 55.3% | 95.7% | 97.2% | 97.0% |
| Capital Expenditure | 34.770 | 47.470 | 33.070 | 03.070 | 33.370 | 33.370 | 33.370 | 75.770 | 77.270 | 77.070 |
| Total Capital Programme (R'000) | 61,594 | 56,350 | 57,288 | 70,849 | 101,986 | 101,986 | 101,986 | 62,998 | 60,583 | 59,442 |
| | | , | | | , | | | | | |
| Asset Renewal Asset Renewal % of Total Capital | | _ | _ | 28,921 | 37,613 | 37,613 | 37,613 | 30,582 | 27,806 | 25,158 |
| Expenditure | 0.0% | 0.0% | 0.0% | 40.8% | 36.9% | 36.9% | 36.9% | 48.5% | 45.9% | 42.3% |
| <u>Cash</u> | | | | | | | | | | |
| Cash Receipts % of Rate Payer & Other | 323.7% | 117.0% | 86.4% | 83.1% | 37.0% | 37.0% | 37.0% | 93.1% | 93.1% | 93.1% |
| Cash Coverage Ratio | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| Borrowing | | | | | | | | | | |
| | ļ | | [| | 1 | | | [| | |

| Credit Rating (2009/10) Capital Charges to Operating Borrowing Receipts % of Capital | 0.6% | 0.0% | 0.0% | 0.0% | 0.0% | 0.0% | 0.0% | 0 0.0% | 0.0% | 0.0% |
|--|----------------|----------|----------|--------------|-------------|----------|---------|-----------|----------|----------|
| Expenditure | 0.0% | 0.0% | 0.0% | 0.0% | 0.0% | 0.0% | 0.0% | 0.0% | 0.0% | 0.0% |
| Reserves | | | | | | | | | | |
| Surplus/(Deficit) | 82,080 | 63,934 | 31,852 | 102,682 | 93,005 | 93,005 | 93,005 | 102,392 | 99,805 | 104,587 |
| Free Services Free Basic Services as a % of Equitable Share | 0.0% | 0.0% | 0.0% | 0.0% | 0.0% | 0.0% | | 0.0% | 0.0% | 0.0% |
| Free Services as a % of Operating Revenue (excl operational transfers) | 0.0% | 0.0% | 0.0% | 0.0% | 0.0% | 0.0% | | 0.0% | 0.0% | 0.0% |
| High Level Outcome of Funding Compliance | | | | | | | | | | |
| Total Operating Revenue | 153,911 | 154,221 | 156,979 | 192,049 | 227,559 | 227,559 | 227,559 | 192,203 | 206,254 | 216,042 |
| Total Operating Expenditure Surplus/(Deficit) Budgeted Operating | 213,516 | 205,558 | 209,141 | 233,843 | 236,071 | 236,071 | 236,071 | 247,521 | 252,298 | 264,204 |
| Statement Surplus/(Deficit) Considering Reserves | (59,605) | (51,337) | (52,161) | (41,794) | (8,512) | (8,512) | (8,512) | (55,317) | (46,044) | (48,162) |
| and Cash Backing MTREF Funded (1) / Unfunded (0) | 82,080 15 1 | 63,934 | 31,852 | 102,682 1 | 93,005 1 | 93,005 | 93,005 | 102,392 | 99,805 | 104,587 |
| MTREF Funded ✓ / Unfunded × | 15 🗸 | √ | √ · | √ ✓ | √ | √ | √ ✓ | √ ✓ | √ ✓ | √ |

4.7.1.1 Cash/cash equivalent position

The Municipality's forecast cash position was discussed as part of the budgeted cash flow statement. A 'positive' cash position, for each year of the MTREF would generally be a minimum requirement, subject to the planned application of these funds such as cash-backing of reserves and working capital requirements.

If the municipality's forecast cash position is negative, for any year of the medium term budget, the budget is very unlikely to meet MFMA requirements or be sustainable and could indicate a risk of non-compliance with section 45 of the MFMA which deals with the repayment of short term debt at the end of the financial year. The forecasted cash and cash equivalents for the 2020/21 MTREF shows R1.1 billion, R1.0millionand R1.2millionfor each respective financial year.

4.7.1.2 Cash plus investments less application of funds

The purpose of this measure is to understand how the municipality has applied the available cash and investments as identified in the budgeted cash flow statement. The detail reconciliation of the cash backed reserves/surpluses is contained in Table 25, on page 25. The reconciliation is intended to be a relatively simple methodology for understanding the budgeted amount of cash and investments available with any planned or required applications to be made. This has been extensively discussed above.

4.7.1.3 Monthly average payments covered by cash or cash equivalents

The purpose of this measure is to understand the level of financial risk should the municipality be under stress from a collection and cash in-flow perspective. Regardless of the annual cash position an evaluation should be made of the ability of the Municipality to meet monthly payments as and when they fall due. It is especially important to consider the position should the municipality be faced with an unexpected disaster that threatens revenue collection such as rate boycotts. Notably, the ratio has been falling significantly for the period 2007/08 to 2010/11, moving from 0.9 to (0.1) with the adopted 2010/11 MTREF. As part of the 2020/21 MTREF the municipalities improving cash position causes the ratio to move upwards to 1.0 and then reduces slightly to 0.9 for the outer years. As indicated above the Municipality aims to achieve at least one month's cash coverage in the medium term, and then gradually move towards two months coverage. This measure will have to be carefully monitored going forward.

4.8 Councillor and employee benefits

Table 25 MBRR SA22 - Summary of councillor and staff benefits

| Summary of Employee and Councillor remuneration | Ref | 2016/17 | 2017/18 | 2018/19 | Current Year 2019/20 | | 2020/21 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework | | | |
|--|-----|--------------------|--------------------|--------------------|----------------------|--------------------|--|------------------------|---------------------------|---------------------------|
| R thousand | | Audited Outcome | Audited Outcome | Audited Outcome | Original Budget | Adjusted Budget | Full Year Forecast | Budget Year 2020/21 | Budget Year +1 2021/22 | Budget Year +2 2022/23 |
| - Councillors (Political Office Bearers plus Other) | 1 | А | В | С | D | Е | F | G | Н | I |
| Basic Salaries and Wages | | 7,220 | 9,787 | 9,779 | 11,007 | 10,043 | 10,043 | 10,545 | 11,030 | 11,537 |
| Pension and UIF Contributions | | | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Medical Aid Contributions | | | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Motor Vehicle Allowance | | | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Cellphone Allowance | | 582 | 1,178 | 1,569 | 1,643 | 4,351 | 4,351 | 4,569 | 4,779 | 4,999 |

| | ĺ | | | | | | | | | |
|---|---|--------|--------|---------|----------|--------|--------|---------|--------|--------|
| Housing Allowances | | | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Other benefits and allowances | | | 2,946 | 3,048 | 3,143 | 1,399 | 1,399 | 1,788 | 1,870 | 1,956 |
| Sub Total - Councillors | | 7,802 | 13,911 | 14,397 | 15,793 | 15,793 | 15,793 | 16,901 | 17,679 | 18,492 |
| % increase | 4 | | 78.3% | 3.5% | 9.7% | 0.0% | - | 7.0% | 4.6% | 4.6% |
| Senior Managers of the Municipality | 2 | | | | | | | | | |
| Basic Salaries and Wages | | 4,710 | 5,753 | - | 8,049 | 7,390 | 7,390 | 7,331 | 7,668 | 8,021 |
| Pension and UIF Contributions | | 40 | 19 | 3 | 36 | 21 | 21 | 14 | 15 | 16 |
| Medical Aid Contributions | | | 49 | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Overtime | | | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Performance Bonus | | 300 | 1,160 | 50 | - | - | - | 583 | 610 | 638 |
| Motor Vehicle Allowance | 3 | 1,425 | 1,909 | 308 | 1,777 | 1,880 | 1,880 | 1,460 | 1,527 | 1,598 |
| Cellphone Allowance | 3 | 115 | 12 | 99 | 254 | 205 | 205 | 30 | 31 | 33 |
| Housing Allowances | 3 | | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Other benefits and allowances | 3 | | 1 | 28 | 495 | 472 | 472 | 184 | 193 | 202 |
| Payments in lieu of leave | | | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Long service awards | | | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Post-retirement benefit obligations | 6 | | 590 | 37 | 300 | 4,716 | 4,716 | - | - | - |
| Sub Total - Senior Managers of Municipality | | 6,590 | 9,493 | 526 | 10,909 | 14,684 | 14,684 | 9,603 | 10,045 | 10,507 |
| % increase | 4 | | 44.1% | (94.5%) | 1,975.4% | 34.6% | - | (34.6%) | 4.6% | 4.6% |
| Other Municipal Staff | | | | | | | | | | |
| Basic Salaries and Wages | | 29,217 | 38,586 | 10,691 | 29,217 | 45,852 | 45,852 | 62,003 | 64,793 | 67,708 |
| Pension and UIF Contributions | | 5,934 | 5,234 | 1,043 | 5,934 | 4,955 | 4,955 | 8,402 | 8,789 | 9,193 |
| Medical Aid Contributions | | 1,346 | 1,692 | 261 | 1,346 | 1,814 | 1,814 | 3,812 | 3,987 | 4,170 |
| Overtime | | 709 | 1,999 | 1,341 | 709 | 2,479 | 2,479 | 1,583 | 1,655 | 1,731 |
| Performance Bonus | | | 2,277 | 606 | | 2,569 | 2,569 | 3,186 | 3,332 | 3,485 |

| İ | I | | | | | | | | | |
|-------------------------------------|-----|--------|--------|---------|--------|--------|--------|---------|---------|---------|
| Motor Vehicle Allowance | 3 | 2,604 | 4,425 | 2,662 | 2,604 | 5,055 | 5,055 | 5,500 | 5,753 | 6,018 |
| Cellphone Allowance | 3 | 365 | 450 | 19 | 365 | 550 | 550 | 800 | 837 | 876 |
| Housing Allowances | 3 | 171 | 248 | 55 | 171 | 264 | 264 | 199 | 208 | 218 |
| Other benefits and allowances | 3 | 3 | 793 | 1,555 | 3 | 1,562 | 1,562 | 2,074 | 2,170 | 2,269 |
| Payments in lieu of leave | | 229 | - | - | 229 | 42 | 42 | 40 | 42 | 44 |
| Long service awards | | 317 | 258 | 366 | 317 | 387 | 387 | 152 | 159 | 167 |
| Post-retirement benefit obligations | 6 | _ | - | - | _ | 200 | 200 | - | - | - |
| Sub Total - Other Municipal Staff | | 40,898 | 55,961 | 18,599 | 40,898 | 65,731 | 65,731 | 87,750 | 91,725 | 95,880 |
| % increase | 4 | | 36.8% | (66.8%) | 119.9% | 60.7% | - | 33.5% | 4.5% | 4.5% |
| Total Parent Municipality | | 55,289 | 79,365 | 33,522 | 67,600 | 96,207 | 96,207 | 114,255 | 119,448 | 124,878 |
| | | | 43.5% | (57.8%) | 101.7% | 42.3% | - | 18.8% | 4.5% | 4.5% |
| Board Members of Entities | | | | | | | | | | |
| Total Municipal Entities | | - | - | - | _ | - | - | _ | _ | _ |
| TOTAL SALARY, ALLOWANCES & BENEFITS | | 55,289 | 79,365 | 33,522 | 67,600 | 96,207 | 96,207 | 114,255 | 119,448 | 124,878 |
| % increase | 4 | | 43.5% | (57.8%) | 101.7% | 42.3% | - | 18.8% | 4.5% | 4.5% |
| TOTAL MANAGERS AND STAFF | 5,7 | 47,487 | 65,454 | 19,125 | 51,807 | 80,414 | 80,414 | 97,353 | 101,770 | 106,386 |

Table 26 MBRR SA23 - Salaries, allowances and benefits (political office bearers/councillors/ senior managers)

| Disclosure of Salaries, Allowances & Benefits 1. | Ref | No. | Salary | Contributions | Allowances | Performance Bonuses | In-kind benefits | Total Package |
|--|------|-----|------------|---------------|--------------|------------------------|---------------------|------------------|
| Rand per annum | | | | 1. | | | | 2. |
| Councillors | 3 | | | | | | | |
| Speaker | 4 | | 526,449 | | 126,522.00 | | | 652,971 |
| Chief Whip | | | 389,250 | | 98,562 | | | 487,812 |
| Executive Mayor Deputy Executive Mayor | | | 877,414 | | 189,652.00 | | | 1,067,066 - |
| Executive Committee | | | 3,053,835 | | 1,862,027.28 | | | 4,915,862 |
| Total for all other councillors | | | 6,159,583 | | 3,618,051 | | | 9,777,634 |
| Total Councillors | 8 | - | 11,006,530 | - | 5,894,814 | | | 16,901,344 |
| Senior Managers of the Municipality | 5 | | | | | | | |
| Municipal Manager (MM) | | | 1,235,990 | | 370,797.11 | | | 1,606,787 |
| Chief Finance Officer | | | 725,014 | | 217,504.17 | | | 942,518 |
| LED MANAGER | | | 725,014 | | 217,504.17 | | | 942,518 |
| COMMUNITY SERVICES | | | 710,369 | | 213,110.68 | | | 923,480 |
| CORPORATE SERVICES | | | 710,369 | | 213,110.68 | | | 923,480 |
| TECHNICAL SERVICES | | | 725,014 | | 217,504.17 | | | 942,518 |
| List of each offical with packages >= senior manager | | | | | | | | |
| TROIKA MANAGER | | | 828,253 | | 208,848.01 | | | 1,037,101 |
| MONITORING & EVALUATION | | | 828,253 | | 208,848.01 | | | 1,037,101 |
| Total Senior Managers of the Municipality | 8,10 | - | 6,488,277 | - | 1,867,227 | - | | 8,355,504 |
| A Heading for Each Entity | 6,7 | | | | | | | |
| Total for municipal entities | 8,10 | _ | _ | - | _ | - | | _ |

| TOTAL COST OF COUNCILLOR, DIRECTOR and EXECUTIVE REMUNERATION | 10 | 1 | 17,494,807 | - | 7,762,041 | - | 25,256,848 |
|---|----|---|------------|---|-----------|---|------------|

(Note that National Treasury has deliberately left the above table blank so as not to appear to be setting benchmarks for acceptable remuneration levels for the relevant positions. Municipalities MUST, however, provide the required information as applicable to their municipalities)

Table 27 MBRR SA24 – Ssummary of personnel numbers

| Summary of Personnel Numbers | Ref | 2018/19 | | | Cu | rrent Year 2019 | 0/20 | Budget Year 2020/21 | | | |
|---|----------|-----------|---------------------|--------------------|-----------|---------------------|--------------------|---------------------|---------------------|--------------------|--|
| Number | 1,2 | Positions | Permanent employees | Contract employees | Positions | Permanent employees | Contract employees | Positions | Permanent employees | Contract employees | |
| Municipal Council and Boards of Municipal Entities | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Councillors (Political Office Bearers plus Other Councillors) | | 40 | | 40 | 40 | | 40 | 40 | | 40 | |
| Board Members of municipal entities | 4 | | | | | | | | | | |
| Municipal employees | 5 | | | | | | | | | | |
| Municipal Manager and Senior Managers | 3 | 6 | | 6 | 7 | | 7 | 7 | | 7 | |
| Other Managers | 7 | | | | | | | | | | |
| Professionals | | 164 | 157 | 7 | 149 | 142 | 7 | 149 | 142 | 7 | |
| Finance | | 20 | 14 | 6 | 20 | 14 | 6 | 20 | 14 | 6 | |
| Spatial/town planning | | 6 | 6 | - | 6 | 6 | - | 6 | 6 | - | |
| Information Technology | | 1 | 1 | | 1 | 1 | | 1 | 1 | | |
| Roads | | 42 | 41 | 1 | 42 | 41 | 1 | 42 | 41 | 1 | |
| Electricity | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Water | | 15 | 15 | | | | | | | | |
| Sanitation | | 2 | 2 | | 2 | 2 | | 2 | 2 | | |
| Refuse | | 78 | 78 | | 78 | 78 | | 78 | 78 | | |
| Other | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Technicians | | _ | _ | - | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | |
| Elementary Occupations | | | | | | | | | | | |
| TOTAL PERSONNEL NUMBERS | 9 | 210 | 157 | 53 | 196 | 142 | 54 | 196 | 142 | 54 | |
| % increase | | | | | (6.7%) | (9.6%) | 1.9% | - | - | - | |
| Total municipal employees headcount | 6, 10 | | | | | | | | | | |

| Engcobo | local | munici | pality |
|---------|-------|--------|--------|
| | | | |

| Finance personnel headcount | 8, 10 | 21 | 15 | 6 | 21 | 15 | 6 | 21 | 15 | 6 |
|-------------------------------------|----------|----|----|---|----|----|---|----|----|---|
| Human Resources personnel headcount | 8, 10 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 3 | 2 | 1 |

4.9 Monthly targets for revenue, expenditure and cash flow

Table 28 MBRR SA25 - Budgeted monthly revenue and expenditure

| Description | Budget Year 2020/21 | | | | | | | | | | | | | Medium Term Revenue and Expenditure Framework | | |
|---|---------------------|--------|-------|-------------|--------------|--------------|-------------|--------------|-------|-------|-------|---------|---------------------------|--|------------------------------|--|
| R thousand | July | August | Sept. | Octobe r | Novemb er | Decemb er | Januar y | Februa ry | March | April | May | June | Budget Year 2020/21 | Budget Year +1 2021/22 | Budget Year +2 2022/23 | |
| Revenue By Source | 1 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Property rates | 6,883 | | | | | | | | | | | - | 6,883 | 7,199 | 7,530 | |
| Service charges - refuse revenue | 90 | 95 | 96 | 91 | 96 | 70 | 97 | 90 | 94 | 99 | 98 | 393 | 1,409 | 1,473 | 1,541 | |
| Rental of facilities and equipment | 18 | 26 | 93 | 19 | 18 | 14 | 15 | 17 | 11 | 22 | 15 | 272 | 539 | 564 | 590 | |
| Interest earned - external investments | 564 | 667 | 594 | 481 | 490 | 3,560 | 572 | 503 | 503 | 504 | 456 | (5,093) | 3,800 | 3,975 | 4,158 | |
| Fines, penalties and forfeits | 122 | 173 | 49 | 90 | 22 | 72 | 83 | 93 | 75 | 138 | 21 | 862 | 1,800 | 1,883 | 1,969 | |
| Licences and permits | 105 | 119 | 128 | 128 | 140 | 102 | 129 | 83 | 108 | 9 | 120 | 2,530 | 3,700 | 3,870 | 4,048 | |
| Transfers and subsidies | 68,579 | | - | - | 49,327 | - | - | 44,820 | - | - | - | 5 | 162,731 | 175,426 | 183,796 | |
| Other revenue | 1,024 | 1,191 | 615 | 791 | 1,263 | 1,073 | 1,320 | 1,197 | 767 | 1,355 | 206 | 540 | 11,342 | 11,864 | 12,409 | |
| Gains | - | - | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | - | - | - | |
| Total Revenue (excluding capital transfers and contributions) | 77,384 | 2,271 | 1,575 | 1,600 | 51,356 | 4,890 | 2,216 | 46,804 | 1,558 | 2,126 | 916 | (493) | 192,203 | 206,254 | 216,042 | |
| Expenditure By Type | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Employee related costs | 7,781 | 7,824 | 7,969 | 8,959 | 8,026 | 8,904 | 8,914 | 8,908 | 8,329 | 6,335 | 6,882 | 8,523 | 97,353 | 98,203 | 103,071 | |
| Remuneration of councillors | 1,257 | 1,242 | 1,296 | 1,206 | 1,215 | 1,285 | 1,286 | 1,770 | 1,275 | 1,399 | 1,253 | 2,419 | 16,901 | 17,679 | 18,492 | |
| Debt impairment | | | | | | | | | | | | 2,500 | 2,500 | 2,615 | 2,735 | |
| Depreciation & asset impairment | | | | | | | | | | | | 49,500 | 49,500 | 51,777 | 54,159 | |
| Other materials | 128 | 32 | 21 | 190 | 521 | 20 | 56 | 93 | 68 | 98 | 941 | 807 | 2,975 | 2,066 | 2,161 | |
| Contracted services | 1,728 | 1,832 | 1,921 | 190 | 1,521 | 1,620 | 3,356 | 3,893 | 1,268 | 2,298 | 4,941 | 1,268 | 25,836 | 25,209 | 26,332 | |
| Transfers and subsidies | 10 | 2 | 3 | 14 | 1 | - | 10 | - | 26 | 9 | - | 25 | 100 | - | _ | |
| Other expenditure | 1,383 | 2,768 | 3,810 | 4,697 | 5,754 | 3,569 | 3,274 | 2,332 | 5,312 | 5,726 | 5,923 | 7,807 | 52,355 | 54,750 | 57,254 | |

March 2011 103

| Losses | - | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | 1 | _ | _ | _ |
|---|---------|----------|--------------|--------------|--------|----------|--------------|--------|--------------|--------------|--------------|--------------|----------|----------|----------|
| Total Expenditure | 12,287 | 13,701 | 15,020 | 15,255 | 17,039 | 15,397 | 16,895 | 16,996 | 16,278 | 15,865 | 19,939 | 72,849 | 247,521 | 252,298 | 264,204 |
| Surplus/(Deficit) | 65,097 | (11,430) | (13,44 5) | (13,655) | 34,317 | (10,506) | (14,679) | 29,808 | (14,71 9) | (13,73 9) | (19,02 3) | (73,34 2) | (55,317) | (46,044) | (48,162) |
| Transfers and subsidies - capital (monetary allocations) (National / Provincial and District) | 39,235 | _ | - | _ | _ | 20,300 | _ | _ | 17,805 | | | - | 77,340 | 58,904 | 57,686 |
| Surplus/(Deficit) after capital transfers & contributions | 104,332 | (11,430) | (13,44 5) | (13,655) | 34,317 | 9,794 | (14,679) | 29,808 | 3,086 | (13,73 9) | (19,02 3) | (73,34 2) | 22,023 | 12,860 | 9,524 |
| Surplus/(Deficit) | 104,332 | (11,430) | (13,44 5) | (13,655 | 34,317 | 9,794 | (14,679 | 29,808 | 3,086 | (13,73 9) | (19,02 3) | (73,34 2) | 22,023 | 12,860 | 9,524 |

Table 29 MBRR SA26 - Budgeted monthly revenue and expenditure (municipal vote)

| Description | R ef | | | | | | Budget Ye | ar 2020/21 | | | | | | | m Term Rever enditure Fram | |
|--|---------|-------------|------------|---------|-------------|--------------|--------------|-------------|--------------|--------|-------|---------|-----------|---------------------------|-------------------------------|------------------------------|
| R thousand | | July | Augus t | Sept. | Octob er | Novemb er | Decemb er | Januar y | Februa ry | March | April | May | June | Budget Year 2020/21 | Budget Year +1 2021/22 | Budget Year +2 2022/23 |
| Revenue by Vote | - | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Vote 1 - EXECUTIVE COUNCIL (20: IE) | | 8,579 | | - | - | 8,982 | - | - | 6,030 | | | | - | 23,591 | 24,676 | 25,811 |
| Vote 2 - MUNICIPAL MANAGER (22: IE) | | 16,579 | | - | - | 26,327 | - | - | 1,536 | | | | - | 44,442 | 38,695 | 40,475 |
| Vote 3 - CORPORATE SERVICES (23: IE) | | 20,474 | 100 | - | - | - | - | - | 6,540 | | | | - | 27,114 | 27,315 | 28,571 |
| Vote 4 - COMMUNITY SERVICES (24: IE) Vote 5 - PLANNING AND | | 11,906 | 944 | 1,006 | 196 | 16,678 | 11,515 | 764 | 647 | 10,656 | 147 | 626 | - | 55,086 | 54,019 | 56,504 |
| Vote 5 - PLANNING AND DEVELPOMENT (25: IE) | | 24 | | | | 62 | | | | 67 | 55 | 6 | 5 | 219 | 229 | 240 |
| Vote 6 - FINANCIAL SERVICES (26: IE) Vote 7 - INFRASTRACTURAL | | 805 | 266 | 1,569 | 1,599 | 350 | 5,911 | 2,209 | 1,192 | 17,608 | 2,101 | 2,008 | - | 35,617 | 37,177 | 38,809 |
| ENGENEERING (28: IE) | | 42,926 | 1 | 0 | 1 | 19,226 | | | | 21,321 | | | - | 83,474 | 83,048 | 83,319 |
| Total Revenue by Vote | | 108,24 9 | 8,266 | 9,531 | 8,752 | 78,580 | 24,382 | 9,929 | 22,902 | 56,608 | 9,259 | 9,597 | (76,513) | 269,543 | 265,158 | 273,728 |
| Expenditure by Vote to be appropriated | _ | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Vote 1 - EXECUTIVE COUNCIL (20: IE) | | 1,781 | 1,824 | 1,969 | 1,959 | 1,026 | 1,904 | 1,914 | 1,908 | 1,329 | 1,335 | 2,882 | 3,651 | 23,481 | 24,561 | 25,691 |
| Vote 2 - MUNICIPAL MANAGER (22: IE) | | 1,257 | 1,242 | 1,296 | 1,206 | 1,215 | 1,285 | 1,286 | 1,770 | 1,275 | 1,399 | 1,253 | 23,773 | 38,256 | 37,610 | 39,340 |
| Vote 3 - CORPORATE SERVICES (23: IE) | | 1,383 | 2,768 | 3,810 | 4,697 | 3,754 | 3,569 | 274 | 332 | 312 | 726 | 23 | 468 | 22,116 | 23,133 | 24,198 |
| Vote 4 - COMMUNITY SERVICES (24: IE) | | 1,383 | 2,768 | 3,810 | 4,697 | 3,754 | 3,569 | 274 | 332 | 312 | 726 | 3,023 | 20,030 | 44,678 | 43,132 | 45,116 |
| Vote 5 - PLANNING AND DEVELPOMENT (25: IE) | | 728 | 432 | 921 | 90 | 1,021 | 620 | 556 | 893 | 68 | 98 | 41 | 64 | 5,532 | 5,264 | 5,506 |
| Vote 6 - FINANCIAL SERVICES (26: IE) Vote 7 - INFRASTRACTURAL | | 1,383 | 2,768 | 3,810 | 4,697 | 3,754 | 3,569 | 9,274 | 6,332 | 3,312 | 726 | 3,023 | 48,849 | 91,497 | 95,628 | 99,949 |
| ENGENEERING (28: IE) | | 728 | 1,832 | 921 | 990 | 1,521 | 620 | 1,556 | 2,893 | 1,268 | 2,298 | 1,941 | 5,392 | 21,960 | 22,970 | 24,405 |
| Total Expenditure by Vote | | 8,641 | 13,636 | 16,537 | 18,335 | 16,047 | 15,135 | 15,133 | 14,459 | 7,875 | 7,309 | 12,186 | 102,227 | 247,521 | 252,298 | 264,204 |
| Surplus/(Deficit) before assoc. | | 99,608 | (5,370) | (7,006) | (9,583) | 62,533 | 9,247 | (5,204) | 8,443 | 48,733 | 1,950 | (2,589) | (178,740) | 22,023 | 12,860 | 9,524 |

| Surplus/(Deficit) | 1 99.60 | 08 (5.370) (7.0 | 006) (9.583) | 62.533 | 9.247 | (5.204) | 8.443 | 48.733 | 1.950 | (2.589) | (178.740) | 22.023 | 12.860 | 9.524 | |
|-------------------|---------|-----------------|--------------|--------|-------|---------|-------|--------|-------|---------|-----------|--------|--------|-------|--|
|-------------------|---------|-----------------|--------------|--------|-------|---------|-------|--------|-------|---------|-----------|--------|--------|-------|--|

Table 30 MBRR SA27 - Budgeted monthly revenue and expenditure (standard classification)

| Description | Ref | | | | | Budget \ | /ear 2020/21 | | | | | | | Medium T | erm Revenue and Framework | Expenditure |
|--|-----|--------|--------|-------|---------|----------|--------------|---------|----------|--------|-------|-------|--------|---------------------------|------------------------------|---------------------------|
| R thousand | | July | August | Sept. | October | November | December | January | February | March | April | May | June | Budget Year 2020/21 | Budget Year +1 2021/22 | Budget Year +2 2022/23 |
| Revenue - Functional Governance and administration | - | 17,217 | 266 | 1,569 | 1,599 | 20,598 | 2,911 | 2,209 | 38,192 | 18,204 | 2,118 | 2,908 | 10,238 | 118,028 | 116,738 | 122,029 |
| Executive and council | | 16,412 | | | | 20,247 | | | | 10,149 | | | 8,489 | 55,297 | 52,246 | 54,649 |
| Finance and administration | | 805 | 266 | 1,569 | 1,599 | 350 | 2,911 | 2,209 | 38,192 | 8,055 | 2,118 | 2,908 | 1,749 | 62,731 | 64,492 | 67,381 |
| Internal audit | | - | - | _ | - | _ | - | - | _ | _ | - | _ | - | - | - | - |
| Community and public safety | | 133 | 1,128 | 953 | 1,092 | 195 | 279 | 228 | 195 | 213 | 293 | 253 | 564 | 5,525 | 5,779 | 6,045 |
| Community and social services | | 16 | 14 | 26 | 196 | 98 | 139 | 64 | 47 | 56 | 147 | 26 | 193 | 1,024 | 1,071 | 1,120 |
| Sport and recreation | | | | | | | | | | | | | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 |
| Public safety | | 116 | 1,114 | 926 | 896 | 98 | 139 | 164 | 147 | 156 | 147 | 226 | 369 | 4,500 | 4,707 | 4,924 |
| Housing | | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Health | | - | - | _ | - | - | - | - | - | _ | _ | _ | - | - | - | - |
| Economic and environmental services | | 6,981 | 6,981 | 6,981 | 6,981 | 6,981 | 6,981 | 6,981 | 6,981 | 6,981 | 6,981 | 6,981 | 6,981 | 83,777 | 83,364 | 83,650 |
| Planning and development | | 27 | 27 | 27 | 27 | 27 | 27 | 27 | 27 | 27 | 27 | 27 | 27 | 319 | 334 | 349 |
| Road transport | | 6,955 | 6,955 | 6,955 | 6,955 | 6,955 | 6,955 | 6,955 | 6,955 | 6,955 | 6,955 | 6,955 | 6,955 | 83,458 | 83,031 | 83,301 |
| Environmental protection | | - | - | _ | - | _ | _ | _ | - | _ | _ | _ | - | _ | _ | _ |
| Trading services | | 4,131 | 4,131 | 4,131 | 4,131 | 4,131 | 4,131 | 4,131 | 4,131 | 4,131 | 4,131 | 4,131 | 4,131 | 49,577 | 48,256 | 50,476 |
| Energy sources | | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Water management | | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | _ |
| Waste water management | | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 15 | 16 | 16 |
| Waste management | | 4,130 | 4,130 | 4,130 | 4,130 | 4,130 | 4,130 | 4,130 | 4,130 | 4,130 | 4,130 | 4,130 | 4,130 | 49,562 | 48,241 | 50,460 |

| Other | | 1,053 | 1,053 | 1,053 | 1,053 | 1,053 | 1,053 | 1,053 | 1,053 | 1,053 | 1,053 | 1,053 | 1,053 | 12,636 | 11,020 | 11,527 |
|---|---|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|---------|--------|---------|---------|---------|---------|
| Total Revenue - Functional | | 29,516 | 13,559 | 14,688 | 14,857 | 32,959 | 15,355 | 14,603 | 50,552 | 30,583 | 14,577 | 15,327 | 22,968 | 269,543 | 265,158 | 273,728 |
| | | | 13,600 | 14,741 | 15,080 | 53,330 | 15,521 | 14,693 | 50,627 | 40,814 | 14,750 | 15,380 | , | , | , | · |
| Expenditure - Functional Governance and | - | | 10/000 | ,, | 107000 | 00,000 | 10,021 | 11,070 | 00/02/ | 10,011 | . 1,700 | .0,000 | | | | |
| administration | | 8,572 | 10,443 | 9,450 | 10,270 | 10,389 | 5,128 | 7,330 | 9,998 | 11,409 | 14,357 | 11,764 | 60,090 | 169,199 | 175,125 | 183,103 |
| Executive and council | | 4,057 | 5,042 | 4,096 | 5,106 | 5,215 | 2,185 | 2,086 | 2,770 | 2,275 | 2,199 | 4,253 | 6,593 | 45,876 | 47,568 | 49,756 |
| Finance and administration | | 4,357 | 5,242 | 5,196 | 5,006 | 5,015 | 2,785 | 5,086 | 7,070 | 8,975 | 11,999 | 7,353 | 53,338 | 121,421 | 125,882 | 131,594 |
| Internal audit | | 159 | 159 | 159 | 159 | 159 | 159 | 159 | 159 | 159 | 159 | 159 | 159 | 1,902 | 1,676 | 1,753 |
| Community and public safety | | 2,126 | 1,892 | 1,183 | 1,302 | 1,246 | 1,494 | 1,944 | 2,680 | 1,851 | 1,906 | 1,210 | (2,723) | 16,113 | 16,331 | 17,082 |
| Community and social services | | 1,413 | 1,496 | 291 | 911 | 823 | 997 | 972 | 1,840 | 951 | 998 | 605 | (4,074) | 7,223 | 7,032 | 7,356 |
| Sport and recreation | | | | | | | | | | | | | - | - | - | - |
| Public safety | | 713 | 396 | 892 | 391 | 423 | 497 | 972 | 840 | 901 | 908 | 605 | 1,352 | 8,890 | 9,299 | 9,727 |
| Housing | | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Health | | - | - | _ | _ | - | _ | _ | - | _ | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Economic and environmental services | | 2,479 | 3,641 | 2,546 | 2,467 | 2,460 | 2,499 | 1,431 | 2,040 | 1,604 | 1,589 | 2,631 | 5,214 | 30,602 | 31,382 | 33,204 |
| Planning and development | | 826 | 1,780 | 582 | 1,222 | 1,203 | 566 | 144 | 680 | 201 | 196 | 1,210 | 229 | 8,842 | 8,621 | 9,018 |
| Road transport | | 1,653 | 1,861 | 1,964 | 1,245 | 1,257 | 1,933 | 1,288 | 1,360 | 1,403 | 1,393 | 1,420 | 4,985 | 21,760 | 22,761 | 24,186 |
| Environmental protection | | - | - | _ | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Trading services | | 4,669 | 3,878 | 2,981 | 2,262 | 2,273 | 1,949 | 2,004 | 1,976 | 1,820 | 1,409 | 1,937 | 2,799 | 29,957 | 27,734 | 29,010 |
| Energy sources | | 17 | 17 | 17 | 17 | 17 | 17 | 17 | 17 | 17 | 17 | 17 | 17 | 200 | 209 | 219 |
| Water management | | - | - | - | - | - | - | _ | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | |
| Waste water management | | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | |
| Waste management | | 4,653 | 3,861 | 2,964 | 2,245 | 2,257 | 1,933 | 1,988 | 1,960 | 1,803 | 1,393 | 1,920 | 2,782 | 29,757 | 27,525 | 28,791 |
| Other | | 157 | 142 | 196 | 106 | - | 185 | 186 | 170 | 175 | 109 | 153 | 72 | 1,650 | 1,726 | 1,805 |
| Total Expenditure - Functional | | 18,003 | 19,996 | 16,356 | 16,407 | 16,368 | 11,255 | 12,896 | 16,864 | 16,860 | 19,370 | 17,694 | 65,452 | 247,521 | 252,298 | 264,204 |

| Surplus/(Deficit) before assoc. | | 11,513 | (6,437) | (1,668) | (1,550) | 16,591 | 4,101 | 1,707 | 33,688 | 13,723 | (4,794) | (2,367) | (42,484) | 22,023 | 12,860 | 9,524 | |
|--|---|--------|---------|---------|---------|--------|-------|-------|--------|--------|---------|---------|----------|--------|--------|-------|---|
| Share of surplus/ (deficit) of associate | | - | - | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | - | - | - |
| Surplus/(Deficit) | 1 | 11,513 | (6,437) | (1,668) | (1,550) | 16,591 | 4,101 | 1,707 | 33,688 | 13,723 | (4,794) | (2,367) | (42,484) | 22,023 | 12,860 | 9,524 | |

Table 31 MBRR SA28 - Budgeted monthly capital expenditure (municipal vote)

| Description | Ref | | | | | Bu | dget Year | ⁻ 2020/21 | | | | | | Medium 1 | Framework | I Expenditure |
|--|-----|-------|--------|--------|---------|--------|-----------|----------------------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|---------------------------|---------------------------|---------------------------|
| R thousand | | July | August | Sept. | October | Nov. | Dec. | January | Feb. | March | April | May | June | Budget Year 2020/21 | Budget Year +1 2020/21 | Budget Year +2 2021/22 |
| Capital multi-year expenditure sub-total | 2 | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Single-year expenditure to be appropriated | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Exucative & Council | | | 1 894 | | | 226 | | | | | | | 231 | 2 350 | 2 477 | 2 611 |
| Municipal Manager | | | | 247 | | | | | | | | | (0) | 247 | 260 | 274 |
| Corporate Services | | | | | | 2 010 | | | | | | | - | 2 010 | 2 119 | 2 233 |
| Community Services | | | | | | | 2 485 | | | | | | - | 2 485 | 2 619 | 2 761 |
| Planning & Development | | | | | | | 940 | | | | | | - | 940 | 991 | 1 044 |
| Financial Services | | 260 | 303 | | | | | | | 568 | | | - | 1 130 | 1 191 | 1 255 |
| Infrastructure & Engineering | | 4 057 | 5 042 | 10 096 | 7 106 | 8 215 | 5 185 | 5 086 | 4 770 | 1 428 | 2 199 | 4 253 | 4 092 | 61 527 | 63 425 | 66 399 |
| 0 | | | | | | | | | | | | | - | - | - | - |
| 0 | | | | | | | | | | | | | - | - | - | - |
| 0 | | | | | | | | | | | | | - | - | - | - |
| 0 | | | | | | | | | | | | | - | - | - | - |
| 0 | | | | | | | | | | | | | - | - | - | - |
| 0 | | | | | | | | | | | | | - | - | - | - |
| 0 | | | | | | | | | | | | | - | - | - | - |
| 0 | | | | | | | | | | | | | - | - | - | - |
| Capital single-year expenditure sub-total | 2 | 4 316 | 7 238 | 10 343 | 7 106 | 10 451 | 8 610 | 5 086 | 4 770 | 1 995 | 2 199 | 4 253 | 4 323 | 70 689 | 73 082 | 76 577 |
| Total Capital Expenditure | 2 | 4 316 | 7 238 | 10 343 | 7 106 | 10 451 | 8 610 | 5 086 | 4 770 | 1 995 | 2 199 | 4 253 | 4 323 | 70 689 | 73 082 | 76 577 |

Table 32 MBRR SA29 - Budgeted monthly capital expenditure (standard classification)

| Description | Ref | | | | | | Budget Ye | ear 2020/21 | | | | | | | Term Reve nditure Fram | |
|--|-----|-------|--------|-------|---------|-------|-----------|-------------|-------|-------|-------|-------|--------|---------------------------|------------------------------|------------------------------|
| R thousand | | July | August | Sept. | October | Nov. | Dec. | January | Feb. | March | April | May | June | Budget Year 2020/21 | Budget Year +1 2020/21 | Budget Year +2 2021/22 |
| Capital Expenditure - Functional | 1 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Governance and administration | | 260 | 2 196 | 247 | - | 2 236 | - | - | - | 508 | - | - | 251 | 5 697 | 6 005 | 6 329 |
| Executive and council | | | 1 894 | 247 | | 226 | | | | | | | 51 | 2 417 | 2 548 | 2 685 |
| Finance and administration | | 260 | 303 | | | 2 010 | | | | 508 | | | 20 | 3 100 | 3 267 | 3 444 |
| Internal audit | | | | | | | | | | | | | 180 | 180 | 190 | 200 |
| Community and public safety | | - | - | - | - | - | 19 | _ | - | - | - | - | 7 706 | 7 725 | 7 953 | 7 978 |
| Community and social services | | | | | | | 19 | | | | | | 171 | 190 | 200 | 211 |
| Sport and recreation | | | | | | | | | | | | | 7 000 | 7 000 | 7 189 | 7 172 |
| Public safety | | | | | | | | | | | | | 535 | 535 | 564 | 594 |
| Housing | | | | | | | | | | | | | - | - | - | - |
| Health | | | | | | | | | | | | | - | - | - | - |
| Economic and environmental services | | 2 057 | 2 042 | 3 096 | 7 206 | 2 215 | 5 247 | 4 086 | 4 770 | - | - | 215 | 258 | 31 191 | 31 471 | 33 171 |
| Planning and development | | | | | | | 62 | | | | | | 258 | 320 | 337 | 355 |
| Road transport | | 2 057 | 2 042 | 3 096 | 7 206 | 2 215 | 5 185 | 4 086 | 4 770 | | | 215 | (0) | 30 871 | 31 134 | 32 815 |
| Environmental protection | | | | | | | | | | | | | - | - | _ | - |
| Trading services | | _ | 4 238 | 3 343 | 7 106 | 1 451 | 1 610 | 141 | 1 770 | 1 995 | 2 199 | - | 1 604 | 25 456 | 26 999 | 28 411 |
| Energy sources | | _ | 4 238 | 3 343 | 7 106 | 1 451 | 1 610 | 141 | 1 770 | 1 995 | 2 199 | | 4 | 23 856 | 25 144 | 26 456 |
| Water management | | | | | | | | | | | | | _ | _ | _ | _ |
| Waste water management | | | | | | | | | | | | | _ | _ | _ | _ |
| Waste management | | | | | | | | | | | | | 1 600 | 1 600 | 1 855 | 1 955 |
| Other | | | | | | | | | | | | | 620 | 620 | 653 | 689 |
| Total Capital Expenditure - Functional | 2 | 2 316 | 8 477 | 6 685 | 14 311 | 5 902 | 6 875 | 4 227 | 6 540 | 2 503 | 2 199 | 215 | 10 438 | 70 689 | 73 082 | 76 577 |
| | | I | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Funded by: | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| National Government | | 2 057 | 6 281 | 6 685 | 14 311 | 5 901 | 1 219 | 6 102 | 6 540 | 2 063 | - | 8 205 | 2 | 59 367 | 60 980 | 63 822 |
| Provincial Government | | | | | | | | | | | | | - | - | - | - |
| District Municipality | | | | | | | | | | | | | - | - | - | - |
| Other transfers and grants | | | | | | | | | | | | | - | - | - | - |
| Transfers recognised - capital | | 2 057 | 6 281 | 6 685 | 14 311 | 5 901 | 1 219 | 6 102 | 6 540 | 2 063 | - | 8 205 | 2 | 59 367 | 60 980 | 63 822 |

| Borrowing | | | | | | | | | | | | - | - | - | - |
|----------------------------|-------|-------|-------|--------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|--------|--------|--------|
| Internally generated funds | 260 | 2 196 | | | | 656 | | | | 2 199 | | 6 011 | 11 322 | 12 102 | 12 756 |
| Total Capital Funding | 2 316 | 8 477 | 6 685 | 14 311 | 5 901 | 1 875 | 6 102 | 6 540 | 2 063 | 2 199 | 8 205 | 6 014 | 70 689 | 73 082 | 76 577 |

Table 33 MBRR SA30 - Budgeted monthly cash flow

| MONTHLY CASH FLOWS | | | | | | Budget Yea | r 2020/21 | | | | | | | Term Reve diture Fran | |
|--|--------|--------|-------|-------------|--------------|--------------|-------------|--------------|---------|---------|-------|-------|--------------------------------|--------------------------------|-------------------------------------|
| R thousand | July | August | Sept. | Octobe r | Novembe r | Decembe r | Januar y | Februar y | March | April | May | June | Budge t Year 2020/2 1 | Budget Year +1 2020/2 | Budget Year +2 2021/2 2 |
| Cash Receipts By Source | | | | | | | | | | | | | 1 | | |
| Property rates | 189 | 1 370 | 488 | 389 | 235 | 149 | 184 | 173 | 146 | 102 | 98 | 276 | 3 800 | 4 005 | 4 221 |
| Service charges - electricity revenue | | | | | | | | | | | | - | | | |
| Service charges - water revenue | | | | | | | | | | | | - | | | |
| Service charges - sanitation revenue | | | | | | | | | | | | - | | | |
| Service charges - refuse revenue | 65 | 75 | 31 | 22 | 38 | 62 | 91 | 87 | 66 | 85 | 99 | 328 | 1 051 | 1 107 | 1 167 |
| Dental of facilities and equipment | | | | | | | | | | | | _ | | | |
| Rental of facilities and equipment Interest earned - external investments | 564 | 667 | 594 | 481 | 490 | 3 560 | 572 | 503 | 503 | 504 | 456 | 107 | 9 000 | 9 486 | 9 998 |
| Interest earned - external investments Interest earned - outstanding debtors | 304 | 007 | 394 | 401 | 490 | 3 300 | 372 | 303 | 303 | 304 | 430 | 107 | 9 000 | 9 400 | 9 990 |
| Dividends received | | | | | | | | | | | | _ | | | |
| Fines, penalties and forfeits | 22 | 73 | 49 | 10 | 22 | 2 | 3 | 3 | 5 | 38 | 21 | 302 | 550 | 580 | 611 |
| Licences and permits | 105 | 119 | 128 | 128 | 140 | 102 | 129 | 83 | 108 | 9 | 120 | 930 | 2 100 | 2 213 | 2 333 |
| Agency services | 100 | 117 | 120 | 120 | 110 | 102 | 127 | 00 | 100 | , | 120 | - | 2 100 | 2210 | 2 000 |
| | (2.570 | | | | 40.007 | | | 25 (00 | | | | F 000 | 153 | 156 | 165 |
| Transfer receipts - operational | 63 579 | 711 | - | - | 49 327 | - | - 1.057 | 35 608 | - 1 007 | - 1.055 | - | 5 000 | 514 | 973 | 450 |
| Other revenue | 1 024 | 711 | 811 | 921 | 1 025 | 5 024 | 1 056 | 690 | 1 027 | 1 055 | 1 963 | 978 | 16 287 186 | 132 174 | 139 183 |
| Cash Receipts by Source | 65 548 | 3 016 | 2 101 | 1 951 | 51 277 | 8 900 | 2 036 | 37 146 | 1 855 | 1 793 | 2 757 | 7 921 | 302 | 497 | 919 |
| Other Cash Flows by Source | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Transfer receipts - capital | 31 235 | - | _ | - | - | 15 300 | - | - | 13 646 | | | - | 60 181 | 60 639 | 63 460 |
| · | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Transfers and subsidies - capital (monetary allocations) (National / Provincial Departmental Agencies, Households, Non-profit Institutions, Private Enterprises, Public Corporations, Higher Educational Institutions) & Transfers and subsidies - capital (in-kind - all) | | | 245 | | | | | | | | | - | 245 | 258 | 272 |
| Proceeds on disposal of PPE | | | | | | | | | | | | - | | | |

| Short term loans | | | | | | | | | | | | - | | | |
|---|------------|------------|------------|------------|---------|---------|------------|---------|------------|------------|------------|------------|------------|------------|------------|
| Borrowing long term/refinancing | | | | | | | | | | | | - | | | |
| Increase (decrease) in consumer deposits | | | | | | | | | | | | - | | | |
| Decrease (Increase) in non-current debtors Decrease (increase) other non-current | | | | | | | | | | | | - | | | |
| receivables | | | | | | | | | | | | - | | | |
| Decrease (increase) in non-current | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| investments | | | | | | | | | | | | - | 246 | 235 | 247 |
| Total Cash Receipts by Source | 96 783 | 3 016 | 2 346 | 1 951 | 51 277 | 24 200 | 2 036 | 37 146 | 15 501 | 1 793 | 2 757 | 7 921 | 728 | 394 | 652 |
| Cash Payments by Type | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Employee related costs | 6 566 | 6 824 | 6 969 | 6 959 | 6 026 | 5 904 | 5 914 | 5 908 | 6 329 | 6 335 | 6 882 | 6 303 | 76 918 | 81 072 | 85 450 |
| Remuneration of councillors | 1 257 | 1 242 | 1 296 | 1 206 | 1 215 | 1 285 | 1 286 | 1 770 | 1 275 | 1 399 | 1 253 | 1 310 | 15 793 | 16 646 | 17 545 |
| Finance charges | . = 5 | | | | | | | | | | | _ | | | |
| Bulk purchases - Electricity | | | | | | | | | | | | _ | | | |
| Bulk purchases - Water & Sewer | | | | | | | | | | | | _ | | | |
| Other materials | 28 | 32 | 21 | 90 | 21 | 20 | 556 | 893 | 1 268 | 298 | 941 | 1 022 | 5 190 | 5 470 | 5 766 |
| Contracted services | 1 728 | 2 832 | 1 921 | 3 990 | 1 521 | 1 620 | 1 556 | 1 893 | 2 268 | 2 298 | 3 941 | 6 197 | 31 765 | 33 480 | 35 288 |
| Transfers and grants - other municipalities | | | | | | | | | | | | _ | | | |
| Transfers and grants - other | 83 | 68 | 10 | 97 | 54 | 69 | 74 | 32 | 12 | 26 | 293 | 182 | 1 000 | 1 054 | 1 111 |
| Other expenditure | 3 566 | 3 824 | 969 | 1 959 | 2 026 | 2 904 | 3 914 | 5 908 | 6 329 | 6 335 | 6 882 | 1 187 | 45 802 | 48 275 | 50 882 |
| Cash Payments by Type | 13 227 | 14 823 | 11 185 | 14 300 | 10 864 | 11 800 | 13 299 | 16 404 | 17 482 | 16 691 | 20 191 | 16 201 | 176 468 | 185 997 | 196 041 |
| | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Other Cash Flows/Payments by Type | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Capital assets | 3 217 | 7 266 | 8 569 | 7 599 | 5 598 | 5 911 | 5 209 | 4 192 | 8 204 | 4 118 | 2 908 | 6 899 | 69 689 | 73 452 | 77 419 |
| Repayment of borrowing | | | | | | | | | | | | - | | | |
| Other Cash Flows/Payments | | | | | | | | | | | | - | 246 | 259 | 273 |
| Total Cash Payments by Type | 16 444 | 22 088 | 19 754 | 21 899 | 16 462 | 17 711 | 18 508 | 20 596 | 25 686 | 20 809 | 23 099 | 23 100 | 157 | 449 | 460 |
| NET INODE AGE/(DEODE AGE) IN GAGULLEI D | 00.040 | (19 | (17 | (19 | 04.047 | , ,,,,, | (16 | 47.550 | (10 | (19 | (20 | (15 | -74 | (24 | (25 |
| NET INCREASE/(DECREASE) IN CASH HELD | 80 340 | 073) | 408) | 948) | 34 816 | 6 489 | 473) | 16 550 | 185) | 016) | 343) | 180) | 571 | 056) | 808) |
| Cash/cash equivalents at the month/year begin: | 108 366 | 188 706 | 169 634 | 152 226 | 132 277 | 167 093 | 173 582 | 157 109 | 173 660 | 163 475 | 144 459 | 124 117 | 108 366 | 108 937 | 84 882 |
| | 188 | 169 | 152 | 132 | | | 157 | | 163 | 144 | 124 | 108 | 108 | | |
| Cash/cash equivalents at the month/year end: | 706 | 634 | 226 | 277 | 167 093 | 173 582 | 109 | 173 660 | 475 | 459 | 117 | 937 | 937 | 84 882 | 59 073 |

4.10 Contracts having future budgetary implications

In terms of the Municipality's Supply Chain Management Policy, no contracts are awarded beyond the medium-term revenue and expenditure framework (three years). In ensuring adherence to this contractual time frame limitation, all reports submitted to either the Bid Evaluation and Adjudication Committees must obtain formal financial comments from the Financial Management Division of the Treasury Department.

4.11 Capital expenditure details

The following three tables present details of the Municipality's capital expenditure programme, firstly on new assets, then the renewal of assets and finally on the repair and maintenance of assets.

Table 34 MBRR SA 34a - Capital expenditure on new assets by asset class

| Description | Ref | 2015/16 | 2016/17 | 2017/18 | C | Current Year 2018 | 3/19 | | edium Term Reven nditure Framework | |
|--|-----|--------------------|--------------------|--------------------|--------------------|--------------------|-----------------------|------------------------|---------------------------------------|------------------------------|
| R thousand | 1 | Audited Outcome | Audited Outcome | Audited Outcome | Original Budget | Adjusted Budget | Full Year Forecast | Budget Year 2020/21 | Budget Year +1 2020/21 | Budget Year +2 2021/22 |
| Capital expenditure on new assets by Asset Class/Sub-class | | | | | | | | | | |
| - Infrastructure | | 80 914 | 41 694 | 47 464 | 15 000 | 18 918 | 18 918 | 28 010 | 28 119 | 29 637 |
| Roads Infrastructure | | 37 304 | 33 701 | 23 485 | - | - | - | 26 560 | 26 590 | 28 026 |
| Roads | | 37 304 | 33 701 | 23 485 | | | | 26 560 | 26 590 | 28 026 |
| Attenuation | | | | | | | | | | |
| Electrical Infrastructure | | 20 000 | - | - | 15 000 | 18 918 | 18 918 | - | - | - |
| MV Substations | | | | | | | | | | |
| MV Switching Stations | | | | | | | | | | |
| MV Networks | | | | | | | | | | |
| LV Networks | | 20 000 | | | 15 000 | 18 918 | 18 918 | | | |
| Capital Spares | | | | | | | | | | |
| Capital Spares | | | | | | | | | | |
| Sanitation Infrastructure | | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | _ |
| Capital Spares | | | | | | | | | | |

| 1 | 1 | I | l | İ | 1 | I | I | 1 | 1 1 |
|--|--------|-------|--------|--------|--------|--------|-------|-------|-------|
| Solid Waste Infrastructure | 23 610 | 7 993 | 23 979 | - | - | - | 450 | 474 | 500 |
| Landfill Sites | | 1 470 | 4 676 | - | - | - | 450 | 474 | 500 |
| Electricity Generation Facilities | | | | | | | | | |
| Capital Spares | 23 610 | 6 523 | 19 303 | | | | | | |
| Rail Infrastructure | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Coastal Infrastructure | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Capital Spares | | | | | | | | | |
| Information and Communication Infrastructure | - | - | - | - | - | - | 1 000 | 1 054 | 1 111 |
| Data Centres | | | | | | | | | |
| Core Layers | | | | | | | | | |
| Distribution Layers | | | | | | | 1 000 | 1 054 | 1 111 |
| Capital Spares | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | 4.45 | 11.000 | 44.000 | 44.000 | F (0) | 5.004 | |
| Community Assets | _ | - | 1 447 | 11 300 | 11 300 | 11 300 | 5 686 | 5 804 | 6 117 |
| Community Facilities | _ | _ | 1 447 | 8 700 | 8 700 | 8 700 | 2 186 | 2 304 | 2 428 |
| Halls | | | 1 447 | 8 700 | 8 700 | 8 700 | | | |
| Centres | | | | | | | 2 186 | 2 304 | 2 428 |
| Markets | | | | | | | | | |
| Stalls | | | | | | | | | |
| Abattoirs | | | | | | | | | |
| Airports | | | | | | | | | |
| Taxi Ranks/Bus Terminals | | | | | | | | | |
| Capital Spares | | | | | | | | | |
| Sport and Recreation Facilities | - | - | - | 2 600 | 2 600 | 2 600 | 3 500 | 3 500 | 3 689 |
| Indoor Facilities | | | | | | | | | |
| Outdoor Facilities | | | | 2 600 | 2 600 | 2 600 | 3 500 | 3 500 | 3 689 |
| Capital Spares | | | | | | | | | |
| Heritage assets | | | _ | | _ | | _ | | |
| Monuments | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | - |
| Historic Buildings | | | | | | | | | |
| Works of Art | | | | | | | | | |
| Conservation Areas | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | |
| Other Heritage | | | | | | | | | |
| Investment properties | _ | - | _ | _ | - | _ | - | _ | - |

| | 1 1 | | | | l | l | | | | |
|---------------------------------------|-----|---|-------|-------|--------|--------|--------|-------|-------|-------|
| Revenue Generating | | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Improved Property | | | | | | | | | | |
| Unimproved Property | | | | | | | | | | |
| Non-revenue Generating | | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Improved Property | | | | | | | | | | |
| Unimproved Property | | | | | | | | | | |
| Other assets | | - | - | - | 18 633 | 18 633 | 18 633 | 1 050 | 1 107 | 1 166 |
| Operational Buildings | | _ | - | - | 18 633 | 18 633 | 18 633 | 500 | 527 | 555 |
| Municipal Offices | | | | | 8 633 | 8 633 | 8 633 | | | |
| Pay/Enquiry Points | | | | | | | | | | |
| Building Plan Offices | | | | | 10 000 | 10 000 | 10 000 | | | |
| Workshops | | | | | | | | | | |
| Yards | | | | | | | | 500 | 527 | 555 |
| Capital Spares | | | | | | | | | | |
| Housing | | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | 550 | 580 | 611 |
| Staff Housing | | | | | | | | 550 | 580 | 611 |
| Social Housing | | | | | | | | | | |
| Capital Spares | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | |
| Biological or Cultivated Assets | | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Biological or Cultivated Assets | | | | | | | | | | |
| Intangible Assets | | - | 2 236 | 1 030 | 1 000 | 1 000 | 1 000 | 50 | 53 | 56 |
| Servitudes | | | | | | | | | | |
| Licences and Rights | | - | 2 236 | 1 030 | 1 000 | 1 000 | 1 000 | 50 | 53 | 56 |
| Water Rights | | | | | | | | | | |
| Effluent Licenses | | | | | | | | | | |
| Solid Waste Licenses | | | | | | | | | | |
| Computer Software and Applications | | | 850 | 716 | 1 000 | 1 000 | 1 000 | 50 | 53 | 56 |
| Load Settlement Software Applications | | | | | | | | | | |
| Unspecified | | | 1 386 | 314 | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | |
| Computer Equipment | | _ | - | _ | _ | _ | _ | 1 490 | 1 570 | 1 655 |
| Computer Equipment | | | | | | | | 1 490 | 1 570 | 1 655 |

| Furniture and Office Equipment | | 1 534 | 447 | 78 | - | - | _ | 2 662 | 2 806 | 2 957 |
|--|---|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|
| Furniture and Office Equipment | | 1 534 | 447 | 78 | | | | 2 662 | 2 806 | 2 957 |
| Machinery and Equipment | | 4 337 | 8 714 | 6 298 | - | _ | - | 480 | 506 | 533 |
| Machinery and Equipment | | 4 337 | 8 714 | 6 298 | | | | 480 | 506 | 533 |
| <u>Transport Assets</u> | | 2 151 | 6 113 | - | - | - | - | 1 500 | 1 581 | 1 666 |
| Transport Assets | | 2 151 | 6 113 | | | | | 1 500 | 1 581 | 1 666 |
| Land | | 3 335 | 2 390 | 3 687 | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Land | | 3 335 | 2 390 | 3 687 | | | | | | |
| Zoo's, Marine and Non-biological Animals | | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Zoo's, Marine and Non-biological Animals | | | | | | | | | | |
| Total Capital Expenditure on new assets | 1 | 92 272 | 61 594 | 60 005 | 45 933 | 49 851 | 49 851 | 40 928 | 41 545 | 43 789 |

Table 35 MBRR SA34b - Capital expenditure on the renewal of existing assets by asset class

| Description | Ref | 2015/16 | 2016/17 | 2017/18 | Current Year 2018/19 | | | 2020/21 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework | | | |
|--|-----|--------------------|--------------------|--------------------|----------------------|--------------------|-----------------------|---|------------------------------|------------------------------|--|
| R thousand | 1 | Audited Outcome | Audited Outcome | Audited Outcome | Original Budget | Adjusted Budget | Full Year Forecast | Budget Year 2020/21 | Budget Year +1 2020/21 | Budget Year +2 2021/22 | |
| Capital expenditure on renewal of existing assets by Asset Class/Sub- class | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Infrastructure | | - | _ | - | 26 827 | 36 087 | 36 087 | 25 821 | 27 215 | 28 639 | |
| Roads Infrastructure | | - | - | _ | 26 827 | 36 087 | 36 087 | 1 965 | 2 071 | 2 183 | |
| Roads | | | | | 26 827 | 36 087 | 36 087 | 1 965 | 2 071 | 2 183 | |
| Storm water Conveyance | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Attenuation | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Electrical Infrastructure | | - | - | - | - | - | - | 23 856 | 25 144 | 26 456 | |
| Power Plants | | | | | | | | | | | |
| HV Substations | | | | | | | | | | | |
| LV Networks | | | | | | | | 23 856 | 25 144 | 26 456 | |
| Capital Spares | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | | |

| Community Assets | | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | 4 100 | 4 321 | 4 150 |
|---|---|---|---|---|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|
| Community Facilities | | - | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | 600 | 632 | 667 |
| Halls | | | | | | | | | | |
| Centres | | | | | | | | 300 | 316 | 333 |
| Crèches | | | | | | | | | | |
| Clinics/Care Centres | | | | | | | | | | |
| Markets | | | | | | | | | | |
| Stalls | | | | | | | | 300 | 316 | 333 |
| <i>Abattoirs</i> | | | | | | | | | | |
| Airports | | | | | | | | | | |
| Taxi Ranks/Bus Terminals | | | | | | | | | | |
| Capital Spares | | | | | | | | | | |
| Sport and Recreation Facilities | | - | - | - | - | - | - | 3 500 | 3 689 | 3 483 |
| Indoor Facilities | | | | | | | | | | |
| Outdoor Facilities | | | | | | | | 3 500 | 3 689 | 3 483 |
| Capital Spares | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | |
| Other assets | | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ |
| Office desired | | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ |
| | | | | | | | | | | |
| Total Capital Expenditure on renewal of existing assets | 1 | - | - | - | 26 827 | 36 087 | 36 087 | 29 921 | 31 537 | 32 789 |

Table 36 MBRR SA34c - Repairs and maintenance expenditure by asset class

| Description | Ref | 2015/16 | 2016/17 | 2017/18 | Current Year 2018/19 | | | 2020/21 Medium Term Revenue Expenditure Framework | | |
|--|-----|--------------------|--------------------|--------------------|----------------------|--------------------|-----------------------|--|------------------------------|------------------------------|
| R thousand | 1 | Audited Outcome | Audited Outcome | Audited Outcome | Original Budget | Adjusted Budget | Full Year Forecast | Budget Year 2020/21 | Budget Year +1 2020/21 | Budget Year +2 2021/22 |
| Repairs and maintenance expenditure by Asset Class/Sub- class | | | | | | | | | | |
| Infrastructure | | - | 5 582 | - | 1 500 | 1 500 | 1 500 | 500 | 527 | 555 |
| Roads Infrastructure | | - | 5 582 | ı | 1 500 | 1 500 | 1 500 | 500 | 527 | 555 |
| Roads | | | 5 582 | | 1 500 | 1 500 | 1 500 | 500 | 527 | 555 |
| Community Assets | | - | - | - | 651 | 651 | 651 | _ | - | - |

| 1 | I | | | | | | | | 1 | |
|---|---|------|-------|------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|
| Community Facilities | | - | - | - | 651 | 651 | 651 | - | - | - |
| Halls | | | | | 300 | 300 | 300 | | | |
| Centres | | | | | 1 | 1 | 1 | | | |
| Airports | | | | | | | | | | |
| Taxi Ranks/Bus Terminals | | | | | | | | | | |
| Capital Spares | | | | | 350 | 350 | 350 | | | |
| Non-revenue Generating | | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Improved Property | | | | | | | | | | |
| Unimproved Property | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | |
| Other assets | | - | - | - | - | - | - | 620 | 653 | 689 |
| Operational Buildings | | - | _ | - | - | _ | - | 620 | 653 | 689 |
| Municipal Offices | | | | | | | | 620 | 653 | 689 |
| | | | | | | | | | | |
| Transport Assets | | - | - | - | 1 680 | 1 680 | 1 680 | - | _ | - |
| Transport Assets | | | | | 1 680 | 1 680 | 1 680 | | | |
| <u>Land</u> | | _ | _ | _ | 1 440 | 1 440 | 1 440 | _ | _ | _ |
| Land | | _ | _ | - | 1 440 | 1 440 | 1 440 | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | |
| Zoo's, Marine and Non-biological Animals | | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Zoo's, Marine and Non-biological Animals | | | | | | | | | | |
| Total Repairs and Maintenance Expenditure | 1 | _ | 5 582 | _ | 5 271 | 5 271 | 5 271 | 1 120 | 1 180 | 1 244 |
| | | | | | | | | | | |
| R&M as a % of PPE | | 0.0% | 1.5% | 0.0% | 1.2% | 1.2% | 1.2% | 0.3% | 0.3% | 0.3% |
| R&M as % Operating Expenditure | | 0.0% | 2.6% | 0.0% | 2.6% | 2.3% | 2.3% | 0.5% | 0.5% | 0.5% |

Table 37 MBRR SA35 - Future financial implications of the capital budget

| Vote Description | Ref | 2020/21 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework | Forecasts |
|------------------|-----|---|-----------|
|------------------|-----|---|-----------|

| R thousand | | Budget Year 2020/21 | Budget Year +1 2020/21 | Budget Year +2 2021/22 | Forecast 2022/23 | Forecast 2023/24 | Forecast 2024/25 | Present value |
|-----------------------------------|---|---------------------------|------------------------------|------------------------------|---------------------|---------------------|---------------------|------------------|
| Capital expenditure | 1 | | | | | | | |
| Exucative & Council | | 2 350 | 2 477 | 2 611 | 2 752 | 2 900 | 3 057 | 3 222 |
| Municipal Manager | | 247 | 260 | 274 | 289 | 305 | 321 | 339 |
| Corporate Services | | 2 010 | 2 119 | 2 233 | 2 354 | 2 481 | 2 615 | 2 756 |
| Community Services | | 2 485 | 2 619 | 2 761 | 2 910 | 3 067 | 3 232 | 3 407 |
| Planning & Development | | 940 | 991 | 1 044 | 1 101 | 1 160 | 1 223 | 1 289 |
| Financial Services | | 1 130 | 1 191 | 1 255 | 1 323 | 1 395 | 1 470 | 1 549 |
| Infrastructure & Engineering | | 61 527 | 63 425 | 66 399 | 69 985 | 73 764 | 77 747 | 81 945 |
| 0 | | _ | - | _ | | | | |
| 0 | | - | - | - | | | | |
| 0 | | - | - | - | | | | |
| 0 | | - | - | - | | | | |
| 0 | | - | - | _ | | | | |
| 0 | | _ | - | _ | | | | |
| 0 | | - | - | - | | | | |
| 0 | | - | - | - | | | | |
| List entity summary if applicable | | | | | | | | |
| Total Capital Expenditure | | 70 689 | 73 082 | 76 577 | 80 712 | 85 071 | 89 665 | 94 507 |
| Future operational costs by vote | 2 | | | | | | | |
| Exucative & Council | | 22 096 | 23 289 | 24 546 | 25 872 | 27 269 | 28 742 | 30 294 |
| Municipal Manager | | 22 116 | 23 310 | 24 569 | 25 895 | 27 294 | 28 768 | 30 321 |
| Corporate Services | | 25 133 | 26 490 | 27 920 | 29 428 | 31 017 | 32 692 | 34 458 |
| Community Services | | 34 248 | 36 098 | 38 047 | 40 102 | 42 267 | 44 549 | 46 955 |
| Planning & Development | | 20 232 | 21 324 | 22 476 | 23 689 | 24 968 | 26 317 | 27 738 |
| Financial Services | | 92 141 | 97 117 | 102 361 | 107 888 | 113 714 | 119 855 | 126 327 |
| Infrastructure & Engineering | | 19 953 | 21 030 | 22 166 | 23 363 | 24 625 | 25 954 | 27 356 |
| Total future operational costs | | 235 918 | 248 657 | 262 085 | 276 238 | 291 154 | 306 877 | 323 448 |
| Total future revenue | | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Net Financial Implications | | 306 607 | 321 739 | 338 662 | 356 950 | 376 225 | 396 541 | 417 955 |

Table 38 MBRR SA36 - Detailed capital budget per municipal vote

| R thousand | | | | | | | | | Medium Ter enditure Fra | m Revenue & amework |
|---|--|-------------------------------|---------------|---|--------------------------------------|-------------------------------|---|---------------------------|------------------------------|---------------------------|
| Function | Project Description | Proj ect Nu mbe r | Туре | MTSF Service Outcome | IUDF | Audited Outcome 2017/18 | Current Year 2018/19 Full Year Forecast | Budget Year 2020/21 | Budget Year +1 2020/21 | Budget Year +2 2021/22 |
| Parent municipality: List all capital projects grouped by Function | | | | | | | | | | |
| Infrastructure engineering | Bridges | | New | All people in South Africa are and feel safe | Inclusion and access | | | 26 560 | 27 994 | 29 506 |
| Infrastructure engineering Infrastructure | SPORT FIELD | | New | All people in South Africa are and feel safe | Inclusion and access Inclusion | | | 7 000 | 7 378 | 7 776 |
| engineering | POULTRY | | New | All people in South Africa are and feel safe | and access | | | 2 186 | 2 304 | 2 428 |
| Infrastructure engineering | MAQANDA-QOBA ACCESS ROAD | | Upgr ading | All people in South Africa are and feel safe | Inclusion and access | | | 1 965 | 2 071 | 2 183 |
| Infrastructure engineering | ELECTRIFICATION | | New | All people in South Africa are and feel safe | Inclusion and access | | | 23 656 | 24 933 | 26 280 |
| COMMUNITY SERVICES | RACE FOR POUND, WATER CIRCULATION SYSTEM | | New | Sustainable human settlements and improved quality of household life | Inclusion and access | 60 005 | 85 938 | 9 482 | 8 401 | 8 404 |
| GUARDROOMS | GUARD ROOMS | | | | | | | | | |
| Parent Capital expenditure | | | | | | 60 005 | 85 938 | 70 849 | 73 082 | 76 577 |
| | | | | | | | | | | |
| Entities: | | | | | | | | | | |
| List all capital | | | | | | | | | | |
| projects grouped by Entity | | | | | | | | | | |
| , | | | | | | | | | | |
| Entity Capital | | | | | | | | | | |
| expenditure Total Capital | | | | | | - | - | - | - | _ |
| expenditure | | | | | | 60 005 | 85 938 | 70 849 | 73 082 | 76 577 |

4.12 Legislation compliance status

Compliance with the MFMA implementation requirements have been substantially adhered to through the following activities:

1. In year reporting

Reporting to National Treasury in electronic format was fully complied with on a monthly basis. Section 71 reporting to the Executive Mayor (within 10 working days) has progressively improved and includes monthly published financial performance on the Municipality's website.

2. Internship programme

The Municipality is participating in the Municipal Financial Management Internship programme and has employed five interns undergoing training in various divisions of the Financial Services Department. Of the five interns one has been appointed permanently from June 2009. The remaining four have completed their two year contract on 28 February 2010, and extension for one year has been granted by National Treasury. Since the introduction of the Internship programme the Municipality has successfully employed and trained 33 interns through this programme and a majority of them were appointed either in the Municipality or other Institutions such as KPMG, Ernest &Young, SARS, Auditor General, and National Treasury. Three additional interns have been appointed with effect from 1 March 2011.

3. Budget and Treasury Office

The Budget and Treasury Office has been established in accordance with the MFMA.

4. Audit Committee

An Audit Committee has been established and is fully functional.

5. Service Delivery and Implementation Plan

The detail SDBIP document is at a draft stage and will be finalised after approval of the 2020/21 MTREF in May 2019 directly aligned and informed by the 2020/21 MTREF.

6. Annual Report

Annual report is compiled in terms of the MFMA and National Treasury requirements.

7. MFMA Training

The MFMA training module in electronic format is presented at the Municipality's internal centre and training is ongoing.

8. Policies

An amendment of the Municipal Property Rates Regulations as published in Government Notice 363 of 27 March 2009, was announced in Government Gazette 33016 on 12 March 2010. The ratios as prescribed in the Regulations have been complied with.

Table 39 MBRR Table SA3 – Supporting detail to Statement of Financial Position

| | | 2015/16 | 2016/17 | 2017/18 | | Current Y | ear 2018/19 | | 2020/21 Mediu | ım Term Revenue Framework | & Expenditure |
|--|-----|--------------------|--------------------|--------------------|--------------------|--------------------|-----------------------|----------------------|------------------------|------------------------------|---------------------------|
| Description | Ref | Audited Outcome | Audited Outcome | Audited Outcome | Original Budget | Adjusted Budget | Full Year Forecast | Pre-audit outcome | Budget Year 2020/21 | Budget Year +1 2020/21 | Budget Year +2 2021/22 |
| R thousand | | | | | | | | | | | |
| ASSETS | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Call investment deposits | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Call deposits | | 79 322 | 81 127 | 81 512 | 181 785 | 181 785 | 181 785 | 181 785 | 2 259 | 9 975 | 11 791 |
| Other current investments | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Total Call investment deposits | 2 | 79 322 | 81 127 | 81 512 | 181 785 | 181 785 | 181 785 | 181 785 | 2 259 | 9 975 | 11 791 |
| Consumer debtors | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Consumer debtors | | 7 156 | 247 | 239 | 3 364 | 3 364 | 3 364 | 3 364 | (850) | (844) | (889) |
| Less: Provision for debt impairment | | 7 130 | 247 | 237 | 3 304 | 3 304 | 3 304 | 3 304 | (030) | (044) | (007) |
| Total Consumer debtors | 2 | 7 156 | 247 | 239 | 3 364 | 3 364 | 3 364 | 3 364 | (850) | (844) | (889) |
| | | , 100 | 2 | 207 | 0 00 . | 000. | 000. | 0001 | (555) | (0.1.) | (557) |
| Debt impairment provision | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Balance at the beginning of the year | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Contributions to the provision | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Bad debts written off | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Balance at end of year | | - | - | _ | - | - | - | - | _ | - | - |
| Property, plant and equipment (PPE) | | | | | | | | | | | |
| PPE at cost/valuation (excl. finance leases) | | 365 598 | 379 994 | 396 055 | 432 598 | 432 598 | 432 598 | 432 598 | 432 598 | 456 391 | 481 492 |
| Leases recognised as PPE | 3 | 000 070 | 0,7,7,1 | 070 000 | 102 070 | 102 070 | 102 070 | 102 070 | 102 070 | 100 071 | 101 172 |
| Less: Accumulated depreciation | | | | | | | | | 48 277 | 50 932 | 53 682 |
| Total Property, plant and equipment (PPE) | 2 | 365 598 | 379 994 | 396 055 | 432 598 | 432 598 | 432 598 | 432 598 | 384 321 | 405 459 | 427 810 |
| | | | | | | | | | | | |
| LIABILITIES | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Current liabilities - Borrowing Chart torm loans (athor then bonk everytreft) | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Short term loans (other than bank overdraft) Current portion of long-term liabilities | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Total Current liabilities - Borrowing | | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ |
| Total Guiterit liabilities - Dullowing | | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ |
| Trade and other payables | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Trade Payables | 5 | 414 | 374 | 457 | 14 067 | 14 067 | 14 067 | 14 067 | 11 178 | 11 793 | 12 429 |
| Other creditors | | 23 227 | 28 541 | 25 104 | | | | | | | |
| Unspent conditional transfers | | | | | | | | | | | |

| VAT | | | | | | | | | | | |
|---|---|--------|--------|--------|--------|---------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|
| Total Trade and other payables | 2 | 23 641 | 28 915 | 25 560 | 14 067 | 14 067 | 14 067 | 14 067 | 11 178 | 11 793 | 12 429 |
| Non current liabilities - Borrowing | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Borrowing | 4 | 35 | | | | | | | | | |
| Finance leases (including PPP asset element) | ' | 33 | 1 859 | 2 020 | | | | | | | |
| Total Non current liabilities - Borrowing | | 35 | 1 859 | 2 020 | _ | _ | _ | - | _ | - | _ |
| Ç | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Provisions - non-current | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Retirement benefits | | | | | | | | | | | |
| List other major provision items | | | | | | | | | 0.525 | 0.007 | 0.400 |
| Refuse landfill site rehabilitation Other | | | | | | | | | 8 535 | 8 996 | 9 482 |
| Total Provisions - non-current | | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | 8 535 | 8 996 | 9 482 |
| Total Flovisions - Hon-current | | _ | _ | _ | _ | - | _ | _ | 0 333 | 0 770 | 7 402 |
| CHANGES IN NET ASSETS | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Accumulated Surplus/(Deficit) | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Accumulated Surplus/(Deficit) - opening balance | | | | | | | | | | | |
| GRAP adjustments | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Restated balance | | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Surplus/(Deficit) | | 85 233 | 11 806 | 8 505 | 24 319 | 37 678 | 37 678 | 34 206 | 16 162 | 16 686 | 16 822 |
| Appropriations to Reserves | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Transfers from Reserves Depreciation offsets | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Other adjustments | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Accumulated Surplus/(Deficit) | 1 | 85 233 | 11 806 | 8 505 | 24 319 | 37 678 | 37 678 | 34 206 | 16 162 | 16 686 | 16 822 |
| Reserves | | | | | _,,,,, | 3. 3. 3 | | | | | |
| Housing Development Fund | - | | | | | | | | | | |
| Capital replacement | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Self-insurance | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Other reserves | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Revaluation | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Total Reserves | 2 | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | _ | - | - |
| TOTAL COMMUNITY WEALTH/EQUITY | 2 | 85 233 | 11 806 | 8 505 | 24 319 | 37 678 | 37 678 | 34 206 | 16 162 | 16 686 | 16 822 |

Table 40 MBRR SA32 – List of external mechanisms

| External mechanism Name of organisation | Yrs/ Mths | Period of agreement 1. | Service provided | Expiry date of service delivery agreement or contract | Monetary value of agreement 2. |
|--|--------------|------------------------|------------------|--|---|
| ivanie oi organisation | | Number | | | ix uiousaiiu |
| | | | | | |
| | | | | | |
| | | | | | |
| | | | | | |
| | | | | | |
| | | | | | |
| | | | | | |
| | | | | | |
| | | | | | |

4.13 Municipal manager's quality certificate

| documentation have b | , municipal manager of Engco been prepared in accordance with the M et and supporting documents are consis | lunicipal Finance Manageme | ent Act and the regulations n | nade under the Act, and |
|----------------------|--|----------------------------|-------------------------------|-------------------------|
| Print Name | | | | |
| Municipal manager of | Engcobo Local Municipality (EC137) | | | |
| Signature | | | | |
| Date | | | | |